|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| OpenID Connect Working Group | N. Sakimura |
| Internet-Draft | NRI |
| Intended status: Experimental | J. Bradley |
| Expires: May 13, 2014 | Ping Identity |
|  | M. Jones |
|  | Microsoft |
|  | B. de Medeiros |
|  | Google |
|  | C. Mortimore |
|  | Salesforce |
|  | November 09, 2013 |

OpenID Connect Core 1.0 - draft 15  
openid-connect-core-1\_0

[**Abstract**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.abstract)

OpenID Connect 1.0 is a simple identity layer on top of the OAuth 2.0 protocol. It enables Clients to verify the identity of the End-User based on the authentication performed by an Authorization Server, as well as to obtain basic profile information about the End-User in an interoperable and REST-like manner.

This specification defines the core OpenID Connect functionality: authentication built on top of OAuth 2.0 and the use of Claims to communicate information about the End-User. It also describes the security and privacy considerations for using OpenID Connect.

[**Status of This Memo**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.status)

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at http://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on May 13, 2014.

[**Copyright Notice**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.copyrightnotice)

Copyright (c) 2013 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

[**Table of Contents**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.toc)

* 1. [Introduction](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.1)
* 1.1. [Requirements Notation and Conventions](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.1.1)
* 1.2. [Terminology](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.1.2)
* 1.3. [Overview](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.1.3)
* 2. [Authentication](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2)
* 2.1. [Authentication using the Authorization Code Flow](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1)
* 2.1.1. [Authorization Code Flow Steps](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.1)
* 2.1.2. [Authorization Endpoint](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2)
* 2.1.2.1. [Authentication Request](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.1)
* 2.1.2.2. [Authentication Request Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.2)
* 2.1.2.3. [Authorization Server Authenticates End-User](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.3)
* 2.1.2.4. [Authorization Server Obtains End-User Consent/Authorization](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.4)
* 2.1.2.5. [Successful Authentication Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.5)
* 2.1.2.6. [Authentication Error Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.6)
* 2.1.2.7. [Authentication Response Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.7)
* 2.1.3. [Token Endpoint](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3)
* 2.1.3.1. [Token Request](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.1)
* 2.1.3.2. [Token Request Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.2)
* 2.1.3.3. [Successful Token Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.3)
* 2.1.3.4. [Token Error Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.4)
* 2.1.3.5. [Token Response Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.5)
* 2.1.3.6. [ID Token](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.6)
* 2.1.3.7. [ID Token Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.7)
* 2.1.3.8. [Access Token Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.8)
* 2.2. [Authentication using the Implicit Flow](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2)
* 2.2.1. [Implicit Flow Steps](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.1)
* 2.2.2. [Authorization Endpoint](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2)
* 2.2.2.1. [Authentication Request](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.1)
* 2.2.2.2. [Authentication Request Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.2)
* 2.2.2.3. [Authorization Server Authenticates End-User](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.3)
* 2.2.2.4. [Authorization Server Obtains End-User Consent/Authorization](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.4)
* 2.2.2.5. [Successful Authentication Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.5)
* 2.2.2.6. [Authentication Error Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.6)
* 2.2.2.7. [Redirect URI Fragment Handling](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.7)
* 2.2.2.8. [Authentication Response Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.8)
* 2.2.2.9. [Access Token Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.9)
* 2.2.2.10. [ID Token](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.10)
* 2.2.2.11. [ID Token Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.11)
* 2.3. [Authentication using the Hybrid Flow](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3)
* 2.3.1. [Hybrid Flow Steps](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.1)
* 2.3.2. [Authorization Endpoint](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2)
* 2.3.2.1. [Authentication Request](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.1)
* 2.3.2.2. [Authentication Request Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.2)
* 2.3.2.3. [Authorization Server Authenticates End-User](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.3)
* 2.3.2.4. [Authorization Server Obtains End-User Consent/Authorization](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.4)
* 2.3.2.5. [Successful Authentication Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.5)
* 2.3.2.6. [Authentication Error Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.6)
* 2.3.2.7. [Redirect URI Fragment Handling](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.7)
* 2.3.2.8. [Authentication Response Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.8)
* 2.3.2.9. [Access Token Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.9)
* 2.3.2.10. [Code Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.10)
* 2.3.2.11. [ID Token](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.11)
* 2.3.2.12. [ID Token Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.12)
* 2.3.3. [Token Endpoint](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3)
* 2.3.3.1. [Token Request](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.1)
* 2.3.3.2. [Token Request Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.2)
* 2.3.3.3. [Successful Token Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.3)
* 2.3.3.4. [Token Error Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.4)
* 2.3.3.5. [Token Response Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.5)
* 2.3.3.6. [ID Token](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.6)
* 2.3.3.7. [ID Token Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.7)
* 2.3.3.8. [Access Token](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.8)
* 2.3.3.9. [Access Token Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.9)
* 3. [Initiating Login from a Third Party](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.3)
* 4. [Claims](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4)
* 4.1. [Requesting Claims using Scope Values](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.1)
* 4.2. [Standard Claims](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.2)
* 4.2.1. [Address Claim](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.2.1)
* 4.2.2. [Claims Languages and Scripts](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.2.2)
* 4.2.3. [Claim Stability and Uniqueness](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.2.3)
* 4.2.4. [Additional Claims](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.2.4)
* 4.3. [UserInfo Endpoint](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.3)
* 4.3.1. [UserInfo Request](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.3.1)
* 4.3.2. [Successful UserInfo Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.3.2)
* 4.3.3. [UserInfo Error Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.3.3)
* 4.3.4. [UserInfo Response Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.3.4)
* 4.4. [Requesting Claims Locales with the "claims\_locales" Request Parameter](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.4)
* 4.5. [Requesting Claims using the "claims" Request Parameter](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.5)
* 4.5.1. [Individual Claims Requests](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.5.1)
* 4.5.1.1. [Requesting the "acr" Claim](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.5.1.1)
* 4.5.2. [Languages and Scripts for Individual Claims](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.5.2)
* 4.6. [Claim Types](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.6)
* 4.6.1. [Normal Claims](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.6.1)
* 4.6.2. [Aggregated and Distributed Claims](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.6.2)
* 4.6.2.1. [Example of Aggregated Claims](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.6.2.1)
* 4.6.2.2. [Example of Distributed Claims](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.6.2.2)
* 5. [Passing Request Parameters as JWTs](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5)
* 5.1. [Passing a Request Object by Value](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.1)
* 5.1.1. [Request using the "request" Request Parameter](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.1.1)
* 5.2. [Passing a Request Object by Reference](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.2)
* 5.2.1. [URL Referencing the Request Object](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.2.1)
* 5.2.2. [Request using the "request\_uri" Request Parameter](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.2.2)
* 5.2.3. [Authorization Server Fetches Request Object](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.2.3)
* 5.2.4. ["request\_uri" Rationale](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.2.4)
* 5.3. [Validating JWT-Based Requests](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.3)
* 5.3.1. [Encrypted Request Object](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.3.1)
* 5.3.2. [Signed Request Object](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.3.2)
* 5.3.3. [Request Parameter Assembly and Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.3.3)
* 6. [Self-Issued OpenID Provider](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6)
* 6.1. [Self-Issued OpenID Provider Discovery](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.1)
* 6.2. [Self-Issued OpenID Provider Registration](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.2)
* 6.2.1. [Providing Information with the "registration" Request Parameter](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.2.1)
* 6.3. [Self-Issued OpenID Provider Request](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.3)
* 6.4. [Self-Issued OpenID Provider Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.4)
* 6.5. [Self-Issued ID Token Validation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.5)
* 7. [Subject Identifier Types](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.7)
* 7.1. [Pairwise Identifier Algorithm](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.7.1)
* 8. [Client Authentication](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.8)
* 9. [Signatures and Encryption](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9)
* 9.1. [Supported Algorithms](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9.1)
* 9.2. [Keys](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9.2)
* 9.3. [Signing](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9.3)
* 9.3.1. [Rotation of Asymmetric Signing Keys](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9.3.1)
* 9.4. [Encryption](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9.4)
* 9.4.1. [Rotation of Asymmetric Encryption Keys](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9.4.1)
* 10. [Offline Access](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.10)
* 11. [Using Refresh Tokens](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.11)
* 11.1. [Refresh Request](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.11.1)
* 11.2. [Successful Refresh Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.11.2)
* 11.3. [Refresh Error Response](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.11.3)
* 12. [Serializations](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.12)
* 12.1. [Query String Serialization](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.12.1)
* 12.2. [Form Serialization](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.12.2)
* 12.3. [JSON Serialization](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.12.3)
* 13. [String Operations](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.13)
* 14. [Implementation Considerations](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14)
* 14.1. [Mandatory to Implement Features for All OpenID Providers](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.1)
* 14.2. [Mandatory to Implement Features for Dynamic OpenID Providers](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.2)
* 14.3. [Discovery and Registration](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.3)
* 14.4. [Mandatory to Implement Features for Relying Parties](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.4)
* 14.5. [Compatibility Notes](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.5)
* 14.5.1. [Pre-Final IETF Specifications](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.5.1)
* 14.5.2. [Google "iss" Value](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.5.2)
* 14.6. [Related Specifications and Implementer's Guides](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.6)
* 15. [Security Considerations](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15)
* 15.1. [Request Disclosure](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.1)
* 15.2. [Server Masquerading](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.2)
* 15.3. [Token Manufacture/Modification](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.3)
* 15.4. [Access Token Disclosure](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.4)
* 15.5. [Server Response Disclosure](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.5)
* 15.6. [Server Response Repudiation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.6)
* 15.7. [Request Repudiation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.7)
* 15.8. [Access Token Redirect](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.8)
* 15.9. [Token Reuse](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.9)
* 15.10. [Eavesdropping or Leaking Authorization Codes (Secondary Authenticator Capture)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.10)
* 15.11. [Token Substitution](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.11)
* 15.12. [Timing Attack](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.12)
* 15.13. [Other Crypto Related Attacks](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.13)
* 15.14. [Signing and Encryption Order](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.14)
* 15.15. [Issuer Identifier](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.15)
* 15.16. [Implicit Flow Threats](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.16)
* 15.17. [TLS Requirements](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.17)
* 15.18. [Lifetimes of Access Tokens and Refresh Tokens](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.18)
* 15.19. [Symmetric Key Entropy](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.19)
* 15.20. [Need for Signed Requests](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.20)
* 15.21. [Need for Encrypted Requests](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.21)
* 16. [Privacy Considerations](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.16)
* 16.1. [Personally Identifiable Information](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.16.1)
* 16.2. [Data Access Monitoring](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.16.2)
* 16.3. [Correlation](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.16.3)
* 16.4. [Offline Access](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.16.4)
* 17. [IANA Considerations](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17)
* 17.1. [JSON Web Token Claims Registration](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.1)
* 17.1.1. [Registry Contents](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.1.1)
* 17.2. [OAuth Parameters Registration](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.2)
* 17.2.1. [Registry Contents](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.2.1)
* 17.3. [OAuth Extensions Error Registration](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.3)
* 17.3.1. [Registry Contents](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.3.1)
* 18. [References](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.references)
* 18.1. [Normative References](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.references.1)
* 18.2. [Informative References](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.references.2)
* Appendix A. [Authorization Examples](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A)
* A.1. [Example using response\_type=code](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.1)
* A.2. [Example using response\_type=id\_token](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.2)
* A.3. [Example using response\_type=id\_token token](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.3)
* A.4. [Example using response\_type=code id\_token](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.4)
* A.5. [Example using response\_type=code token](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.5)
* A.6. [Example using response\_type=code id\_token token](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.6)
* A.7. [RSA Key Used in Examples](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.7)
* Appendix B. [Acknowledgements](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.B)
* Appendix C. [Notices](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.C)
* Appendix D. [Document History](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.D)
* [Authors' Addresses](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.authors)

[**1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.1)[**Introduction**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Introduction)

OpenID Connect 1.0 is a simple identity layer on top of the OAuth 2.0 [[RFC6749]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) protocol. It enables Clients to verify the identity of the End-User based on the authentication performed by an Authorization Server, as well as to obtain basic profile information about the End-User in an interoperable and REST-like manner.

The OpenID Connect Core 1.0 specification defines the core OpenID Connect functionality: authentication built on top of OAuth 2.0 and the use of Claims to communicate information about the End-User. It also describes the security and privacy considerations for using OpenID Connect.

As background, the [OAuth 2.0 Authorization Framework](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]* and [OAuth 2.0 Bearer Token Usage](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6750) *[RFC6750]* specifications provide a general framework for third-party applications to obtain and use limited access to HTTP resources. They define mechanisms to obtain and use Access Tokens to access resources but do not define standard methods to provide identity information. Notably, without profiling OAuth 2.0, it is incapable of providing information about the authentication of an End-User. Readers are expected to be familiar with these specifications.

OpenID Connect implements authentication as an extension to the OAuth 2.0 authorization process. Use of this extension is requested by Clients by including the openid scope value in the Authorization Request. Information about the authentication performed is returned in a [JSON Web Token (JWT)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]* called an ID Token [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken). OAuth 2.0 Authentication Servers implementing OpenID Connect are also referred to as OpenID Providers (OPs). OAuth 2.0 Clients using OpenID Connect are also referred to as Relying Parties (RPs).

This specification assumes that the Client has already obtained the locations of the OpenID Provider's endpoints, including its Authorization Endpoint and Token Endpoint. These URLs are normally obtained via Discovery, as described in [OpenID Connect Discovery 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Discovery) *[OpenID.Discovery]*, or MAY be obtained via other mechanisms.

Likewise, this specification assumes that the Client has already obtained sufficient credentials to interact with the OpenID Provider. These credentials are normally obtained via Dynamic Registration, as described in [OpenID Connect Dynamic Client Registration 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration) *[OpenID.Registration]*, or MAY be obtained via other mechanisms.

[**1.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.1.1)[**Requirements Notation and Conventions**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rnc)

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC 2119](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC2119) *[RFC2119]*.

Throughout this document, values are quoted to indicate that they are to be taken literally. When using these values in protocol messages, the quotes MUST NOT be used as part of the value.

All uses of [JSON Web Signature (JWS)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* and [JSON Web Encryption (JWE)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWE) *[JWE]* data structures in this specification utilize the JWS Compact Serialization or the JWE Compact Serialization; the JWS JSON Serialization and the JWE JSON Serialization are not used.

[**1.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.1.2)[**Terminology**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Terminology)

This section defines the terminology used by this specification. This section is a normative portion of this specification, imposing requirements upon implementations. All the capitalized words in the text of this specification, such as "Issuer Identifier", reference these defined terms. Whenever the reader encounters them, their definitions found in this section must be followed.

This specification uses the terms "Access Token", "Authorization Code", "Authorization Endpoint", "Authorization Grant", "Authorization Server", "Client", "Client Identifier", "Client Secret", "Protected Resource", "Redirection URI", "Refresh Token", "Resource Owner", "Resource Server", and "Token Endpoint" defined by [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*, and the terms "Claim Names" and "Claim Values" defined by [JSON Web Token (JWT)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]*.

This specification also defines the following terms:

Authentication

Process of verifying that an Entity is the owner of an Identity. Typically this involves the verification of the current or past possession of particular credentials, including what the entity knows, possesses, has as physical features or behaviors, or combinations of these utilizing heuristics. The entity is often an End-User or a Client.

Authentication Request

OAuth 2.0 Authorization Request using extension parameters and scopes defined by OpenID Connect to request that the End-User be authenticated by the Authorization Server, which is an OpenID Connect Provider, to the Client, which is a Relying Party.

Authentication Context

Information that the Relying Party can require before it makes an entitlement decision with respect to an authentication response. Such context can include, but is not limited to, the actual authentication method used or level of assurance such as [ISO/IEC 29115](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ISO29115) *[ISO29115]* entity authentication assurance level.

Authentication Context Class

Set of authentication methods or procedures that are considered to be equivalent to each other in a particular context.

Authentication Context Class Reference

Identifier for an Authentication Context Class.

Authorization Code Flow

OAuth 2.0 flow in which a temporary credential is return from the Authorization Endpoint and all tokens are returned from the Token Endpoint.

Authorization Request

OAuth 2.0 Authorization Request as defined by [[RFC6749]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749).

Claim

Piece of information asserted about an Entity.

Claim Type

Syntax used for representing a Claim Value. This specification defines Normal, Aggregated, and Distributed Claim Types.

Claims Provider

Server that can return Claims about an Entity.

Credential

Data presented as evidence of the right to use an identity or other resources.

End-User

Human Resource Owner.

Entity

Something that has a separate and distinct existence and that can be identified in a context. An End-User is one example of an Entity.

Essential Claim

Claim specified by the Client as being necessary to ensure a smooth authorization experience for the specific task requested by the End-User.

Hybrid Flow

OAuth 2.0 flow in which some tokens are returned from the Authorization Endpoint and others are returned from the Token Endpoint.

ID Token

[JSON Web Token (JWT)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]* that contains Claims about the authentication event. It MAY contain other Claims.

Identifier

Value that uniquely characterizes an Entity in a specific context.

Identity

Set of attributes related to an Entity.

Implicit Flow

OAuth 2.0 flow in which all tokens are returned from the Authorization Endpoint.

Issuer

Entity that issues a set of Claims.

Issuer Identifier

Verifiable Identifier for an Issuer. An Issuer Identifier is a case sensitive URL using the https scheme that contains scheme, host, and OPTIONALLY, port number and path components and no query or fragment components.

Message

Request or a response between an OpenID Relying Party and an OpenID Provider.

OpenID Provider (OP)

OAuth 2.0 Authorization Server that is capable of providing Claims to a Relying Party about the Authentication event and the End-User in an ID Token and/or a UserInfo Endpoint response.

Request Object

JWT that contains a set of request parameters as its Claims.

Request URI

URL that references a resource containing a Request Object. The Request URI contents MUST be retrievable by the Authorization Server.

Pairwise Pseudonymous Identifier (PPID)

Identifier that identifies the Entity to a Relying Party that cannot be correlated with the Entity's PPID at another Relying Party.

Personally Identifiable Information (PII)

Information that (a) can be used to identify the natural person to whom such information relates, or (b) is or might be directly or indirectly linked to a natural person to whom such information relates.

Relying Party (RP)

OAuth 2.0 Client application requiring Claims from an OpenID Provider.

Response Mode

Means of specifying how the Authorization Server returns result parameters from the Authorization Endpoint. Non-default modes are specified using the response\_mode request parameter.

Response Type

Means of specifying what parameters are returned from the endpoints used. The Client informs the Authorization Server of the desired authorization processing flow using the response\_type request parameter.

Sector Identifier

Host component of a URL used by the Relying Party's organization that is an input to the computation of pairwise subject identifiers for that Relying Party.

Self-Issued OpenID Provider

Personal OpenID Provider that issues self-signed ID Tokens.

UserInfo Endpoint

Protected Resource that, when presented with an Access Token by the Client, returns authorized information about the End-User represented by the corresponding Authorization Grant.

Validation

Process intended to establish the soundness or correctness of a construct.

Verification

Process intended to test or prove the truth or accuracy of a fact or value.

Voluntary Claim

Claim specified by the Client as being useful but not Essential for the specific task requested by the End-User.

For more background on some of the terminology used, see [Internet Security Glossary, Version 2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC4949) *[RFC4949]*, [ISO/IEC 29115 Entity Authentication Assurance](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ISO29115) *[ISO29115]*, and [ITU-T X.1252](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#X.1252) *[X.1252]*.

[**1.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.1.3)[**Overview**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Overview)

The OpenID Connect protocol, in abstract, follows the following steps.

1. The RP (Client) sends a request to the OpenID Provider (OP).
2. The OP authenticates the End-User and obtains appropriate authorization.
3. The OP responds with an ID Token and usually an Access Token.
4. The RP can send a request with the Access Token to the UserInfo Endpoint, per [Section 4.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#UserInfo).
5. The UserInfo Endpoint returns Claims about the End-User.

[**2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2)[**Authentication**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Authentication)

Authentication is typically performed to log in the End-User to a Client or to determine that the End-User is already logged in. OpenID Connect returns the result of the Authentication performed by the Server to the Client in a secure manner so that the Client can rely on it. For this reason, the Client is called Relying Party (RP) in this case.

The Authentication result is returned in an ID Token [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken). It has Claims expressing such information as the Issuer, the subject identifier, the expiration time of the authentication event, etc.

Authentication can follow one of three paths: the Authorization Code Flow (response\_type=code), the Implicit Flow (response\_type=id\_token token or response\_type=id\_token), or the Hybrid Flow (using other Response Type values defined in [OAuth 2.0 Multiple Response Type Encoding Practices](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses) *[OAuth.Responses]*). The flows determine how the ID Token and Access Token are returned to the Client.

The characteristics of the three flows are summarized in the following non-normative table. The table is intended to provide some guidance on which flow to chose in particular contexts.

| OpenID Connect Authentication Flows | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Property** | **Authorization Code Flow** | **Implicit Flow** | **Hybrid Flow** |
| All tokens returned from Authorization Endpoint | no | yes | no |
| All tokens returned from Token Endpoint | yes | no | no |
| Tokens not revealed to User Agent | yes | no | no |
| Client can be authenticated | yes | no | yes |
| Refresh Token possible | yes | no | yes |
| Communication in one round trip | no | yes | no |
| Most communication server-to-server | yes | no | varies |

The flow used is determined by the response\_type value contained in the Authorization Request. These response\_type values select these flows:

| OpenID Connect "response\_type" Values | |
| --- | --- |
| **"response\_type" value** | **Flow** |
| code | Authorization Code Flow |
| id\_token | Implicit Flow |
| id\_token token | Implicit Flow |
| code id\_token | Hybrid Flow |
| code token | Hybrid Flow |
| code id\_token token | Hybrid Flow |

All but the code Response Type value, which is defined by [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*, are defined in the [OAuth 2.0 Multiple Response Type Encoding Practices](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses) *[OAuth.Responses]* specification. Note that while OAuth 2.0 also defines the token Response Type value for the Implicit Flow, OpenID Connect does not use this Response Type, since no ID Token would be returned.

[**2.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1)[**Authentication using the Authorization Code Flow**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#CodeFlowAuth)

This section describes how to perform authentication using the Authorization Code Flow. When using the Authorization Code Flow, all tokens are returned from the Token Endpoint.

The Authorization Code Flow returns an Authorization Code to the Client, which can then exchange it for an ID Token and an Access Token directly. This provides the benefit of not exposing any tokens to the User-Agent and possibly other malicious applications with access to the User-Agent. The Authorization Server can also authenticate the Client before exchanging the Authorization Code for an Access Token. The Authorization Code flow is suitable for Clients that can securely maintain a Client Secret between themselves and the Authorization Server.

[**2.1.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.1)[**Authorization Code Flow Steps**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#CodeFlowSteps)

The Authorization Code Flow goes through the following steps.

1. Client prepares an Authentication Request containing the desired request parameters.
2. Client sends a request to the Authorization Server through the User Agent.
3. Authorization Server Authenticates the End-User.
4. Authorization Server obtains End-User Consent/Authorization.
5. Authorization Server sends the End-User back to the Client with an Authorization Code.
6. Client requests a response using the Authorization Code at the Token Endpoint.
7. Client receives a response that contains an ID Token and Access Token in the response body.
8. Client validates the ID Token and retrieves the End-User's subject identifier.

[**2.1.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2)[**Authorization Endpoint**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint)

The Authorization Endpoint performs authentication of the End-User and requests authorization from the End-User to release information to an OpenID Connect Relying Party (Client). When an End-User accesses a Relying Party application that requires the End-User's identity and other information, it sends the User-Agent to the Authorization Server's Authorization Endpoint for authentication and authorization.

[**2.1.2.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.1)[**Authentication Request**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthRequest)

When the Client wishes to authenticate the End-User, the Client sends an Authentication Request to the Authorization Endpoint. An Authentication Request is an OAuth 2.0 Authorization Request that requests that the End-User be authenticated by the Authorization Server and that the results of the authentication event be returned to the Client.

Communication with the Authorization Endpoint MUST utilize TLS. See [Section 15.17](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TLSRequirements) for more information on using TLS.

Authorization Servers MUST support the use of the HTTP GET and POST methods defined in [RFC 2616](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC2616) *[RFC2616]* at the Authorization Endpoint.

Clients MAY use the HTTP GET or POST methods to send the Authorization Request to the Authorization Server. If using the HTTP GET method, the request parameters are serialized using URI Query String Serialization, per [Section 12.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#QuerySerialization). If using the HTTP POST method, the request parameters are serialized using Form Serialization, per [Section 12.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#FormSerialization).

OpenID Connect uses the following OAuth 2.0 request parameters with the Authorization Code Flow:

scope

REQUIRED. Space-separated list of OAuth 2.0 scope values. OpenID Connect requests MUST contain the openid scope value. If the openid scope value is not present, the behavior is unspecified. Other scope values MAY be present. See Sections [4.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ScopeClaims) and [10](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OfflineAccess) for additional scope values defined by this specification.

response\_type

REQUIRED. Value MUST be set to “code”.

client\_id

REQUIRED. OAuth 2.0 Client Identifier.

redirect\_uri

REQUIRED. Redirection URI to which the response will be sent. This URI MUST exactly match one of the Redirection URI values for the Client pre-registered at the OpenID Provider, with the matching performed as described in Section 6.2.1 of [[RFC3986]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC3986) (Simple String Comparison). When using this flow, the Redirection URI SHOULD use the https scheme; however, it MAY use the http scheme, provided that the Client Type is confidential, as defined in Section 2.1 of OAuth 2.0, and provided the OP allows the use of http Redirection URIs in this case.

state

RECOMMENDED. Opaque value used to maintain state between the request and the callback. Typically, Cross-Site Request Forgery (CSRF, XSRF) mitigation is done by binding the value of this parameter with the browser session (such as by cryptographically binding it with a browser cookie).

OpenID Connect also uses the following OAuth 2.0 request parameter, which is defined in [OAuth 2.0 Multiple Response Type Encoding Practices](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses) *[OAuth.Responses]*:

response\_mode

OPTIONAL. Informs the Authorization Server of the mechanism to be used when returning parameters from the Authorization Endpoint. This use of this parameter is NOT RECOMMENDED when the Response Mode that would be requested is the default mode specified for the Response Type. The default Response Mode for the Response Type of “code” is …

This specification also defines the following request parameters:

nonce

OPTIONAL. String value used to associate a Client session with an ID Token, and to mitigate replay attacks. The value is passed through unmodified from the Authorization Request to the ID Token. Sufficient entropy MUST be present in the nonce values in order to prevent attackers from guessing values. See the implementor’s note on validating nonce values in section (foo).

display

OPTIONAL. ASCII string value that specifies how the Authorization Server displays the authentication and consent user interface pages to the End-User. The Authorization Server MAY attempt to detect the capabilities of the User Agent and present an appropriate display. The defined values are:

page

The Authorization Server SHOULD display authentication and consent UI consistent with a full User-Agent page view. If the display parameter is not specified this is the default display mode.

popup

The Authorization Server SHOULD display authentication and consent UI consistent with a popup User-Agent window. The popup User-Agent window SHOULD take up no more than 75% of the display screen.

touch

The Authorization Server SHOULD display authentication and consent UI consistent with a device that leverages a touch interface.

wap

The Authorization Server SHOULD display authentication and consent UI consistent with a "feature phone" type display.

prompt

OPTIONAL. Space delimited, case sensitive list of ASCII string values that specifies whether the Authorization Server prompts the End-User for reauthentication and consent. The defined values are:

none

The Authorization Server MUST NOT display any authentication or consent user interface pages. An error is returned if an End-User is not already authenticated or the Client does not have pre-configured consent for the requested Claims or does not fulfill other conditions for processing the request. The error code will typically be login\_required, interaction\_required, or another code defined in [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError). This can be used as a method to check for existing authentication and/or consent.

login

The Authorization Server SHOULD prompt the End-User for reauthentication. If it cannot reauthenticate the End-User, it MUST return an error.

consent

The Authorization Server SHOULD prompt the End-User for consent before returning information to the Client.

select\_account

The Authorization Server SHOULD prompt the End-User to select a user account. This enables an End-User who has multiple accounts at the Authorization Server to select amongst the multiple accounts that they might have current sessions for. If it cannot obtain an account selection choice made by the End-User, it MUST return an error.

The

prompt parameter can be used by the Client to make sure that the End-User is still present for the current session or to bring attention to the request. If this parameter contains none with any other value, an error is returned.

max\_age

OPTIONAL. Maximum Authentication Age. Specifies the allowable elapsed time in seconds since the last time the End-User was actively authenticated by the Authorization Server. If the elapsed time is greater than this value, the OP MUST attempt to actively re-authenticate the End-User. (The max\_age request parameter corresponds to the OpenID 2.0 [PAPE](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.PAPE) *[OpenID.PAPE]* max\_auth\_age request parameter.) When max\_age is used, the ID Token returned MUST include an auth\_time Claim Value.

ui\_locales

OPTIONAL. End-User's preferred languages and scripts for the user interface, represented as a space-separated list of [BCP47](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC5646) *[RFC5646]* language tag values, ordered by preference. For instance, the value "fr-CA fr en" represents a preference for French as spoken in Canada, then French (without a region designation), followed by English (without a region designation). An error SHOULD NOT result if some or all of the requested locales are not supported by the OpenID Provider.

id\_token\_hint

OPTIONAL. ID Token previously issued by the Authorization Server being passed as a hint about the End-User's current or past authenticated session with the Client. If the End-User identified by the ID Token is logged in or is logged in by the request, then the Authorization Server returns a positive response; otherwise, it SHOULD return an error, such as login\_required. When possible, an id\_token\_hint SHOULD be present when prompt=none is used and an invalid\_request error MAY be returned if it is not; however, the server SHOULD respond successfully when possible, even if it is not present. The Authorization Server need not be listed as an audience of the ID Token when it is used as an id\_token\_hint value.

If the ID Token received by the RP is encrypted, the Client MUST decrypt the signed ID Token contained within the encrypted ID Token. The Client MAY re-encrypt the signed ID token to the Authentication Server using a key that enables the server to decrypt the ID Token.

login\_hint

OPTIONAL. Hint to the Authorization Server about the login identifier the End-User might use to log in (if necessary). This hint can be used by an RP if it first asks the End-User for their e-mail address (or other identifier) and then wants to pass that value as a hint to the discovered authorization service. It is RECOMMENDED that the hint value match the value used for discovery. This value MAY also be a phone number in the format specified for the phone\_number Claim. The use of this parameter is left to the OP's discretion.

acr\_values

OPTIONAL. Requested Authentication Context Class Reference values. Space-separated string that specifies the acr values that the Authorization Server is being requested to use for processing this Authentication Request, with the values appearing in order of preference. The Authentication Context Class satisfied by the authentication performed is returned as the acr Claim Value, as specified in [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken). The acr Claim is requested as a Voluntary Claim by this parameter.

Other parameters MAY be sent. See Sections [2.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitAuthorizationEndpoint), [2.3.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridAuthorizationEndpoint), [4.4](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsLocales), [4.5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsParameter), [5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWTRequests), and [6.2.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RegistrationParameter) for additional Authorization Request parameters and parameter values defined by this specification.

The following is a non-normative example request using this flow (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

GET /authorize? response\_type=code &scope=openid%20profile%20email &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &state=af0ifjsldkj &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com

[**2.1.2.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.2)[**Authentication Request Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthRequestValidation)

The Authorization Server MUST validate the request received as follows:

1. The Authorization Server MUST validate all the OAuth 2.0 parameters according to the OAuth 2.0 specification.
2. The Authorization Server MUST verify that all the REQUIRED parameters are present.
3. If the sub (subject) Claim is requested with a specific value for the ID Token, the Authorization Server MUST send a positive response only if the user associated with that sub value has an active session with the Authorization Server. The Authorization Server MUST NOT reply with an ID Token or Access Token for a different user, even if they have an active session with the Authorization Server. Such a request can be made either using an id\_token\_hint parameter or by requesting a specific Claim value as described in [Section 4.5.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IndividualClaimsRequests), if the claims parameter is supported by the implementation.

As specified in [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*, Authorization Servers SHOULD ignore unrecognized request parameters.

If the Authorization Server encounters any error, it MUST return an error response as defined in … .

[**2.1.2.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.3)[**Authorization Server Authenticates End-User**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Authenticates)

The Authorization Server validates the request to ensure all REQUIRED parameters are present and all parameters are valid. If the request is valid, the Authorization Server attempts to log in the End-User or determines whether the End User is logged in, depending upon the request parameter values used. The methods used by the Authorization Server to log in the End-User (e.g. username and password, session cookies, etc.) are beyond the scope of this specification. An authentication user interface MAY be displayed by the Authorization Server, depending upon the request parameter values used and the authentication methods used.

The Authorization Server MUST attempt to interactively log in the End-User in the following cases:

* The End-User is not already logged in.
* The Authentication Request contains the prompt parameter with the value login. In this case, the Authorization Server MUST reauthenticate the End-User even if the End-User is already authenticated.

The Authorization Server MUST NOT interact with the End-User in the following case:

* The Authentication Request contains the prompt parameter with the value none. In this case, the Authorization Server MUST return an error if an End-User is not already logged in or could not be silently logged in.

The Authorization Server MUST employ appropriate measures against Cross-Site Request Forgery and Clickjacking as, described in Sections 10.12 and 10.13 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*.

[**2.1.2.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.4)[**Authorization Server Obtains End-User Consent/Authorization**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Consent)

Once the End-User is authenticated, the Authorization Server MUST obtain an authorization decision. When permitted by the request parameters used, this MAY be done through an interactive dialogue with the End-User that makes it clear what is being consented to or by establishing consent via conditions for processing or other means (for example, via previous administrative consent).

The Authorization Server MUST employ countermeasures against Cross-Site Request Forgery and Clickjacking when interacting with the End-User.

[**2.1.2.5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.5)[**Successful Authentication Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthResponse)

An Authentication Response is an OAuth 2.0 Authorization Response message returned from the OP's Authorization Endpoint in response to the Authorization Request message sent by the RP.

When using the Authorization Code Flow, the Authorization Response MUST return the parameters defined in Section 4.1.2 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]* by adding them as query parameters to the redirect\_uri specified in the Authorization Request using the "application/x-www-form-urlencoded" format, unless a different Response Mode was specified and is supported by the OP.

The following is a non-normative example successful response using this flow (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: https://client.example.org/cb? code=SplxlOBeZQQYbYS6WxSbIA &state=af0ifjsldkj

[**2.1.2.6.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.6)[**Authentication Error Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError)

An Authentication Error Response is an OAuth 2.0 Authorization Error Response message returned from the OP's Authorization Endpoint in response to the Authorization Request message sent by the RP.

If the End-User denies the request or the End-User authentication fails, the OP (Authorization Server) informs the RP (Client) by using the Error Response parameters defined in Section 4.1.2.1 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*. (HTTP errors unrelated to RFC 6749 are returned using the appropriate HTTP status code.)

Unless the Redirection URI is invalid, the Authorization Server returns the Client to the Redirection URI specified in the Authorizatsion Request with the appropriate error and state parameters. Other parameters SHOULD NOT be returned.

In addition to the error codes defined in Section 4.1.2.1 of OAuth 2.0, this specification also defines the following error codes:

interaction\_required

The Authorization Server requires End-User interaction of some form to proceed. This error MAY be returned when the prompt parameter in the Authentication Request is set to none, but the Authentication Request cannot be completed without displaying a user interface for End-User interaction.

login\_required

The Authorization Server requires End-User authentication. This error MAY be returned when the prompt parameter in the Authentication Request is set to none, but the Authentication Request cannot be completed without displaying a user interface for End-User authentication.

session\_selection\_required

The End-User is REQUIRED to select a session at the Authorization Server. The End-User MAY be authenticated at the Authorization Server with different associated accounts, but the End-User did not select a session. This error MAY be returned when the prompt parameter in the Authentication Request is set to none, but the Authentication Request cannot be completed without displaying a user interface to prompt for a session to use.

consent\_required

The Authorization Server requires End-User consent. This error MAY be returned when the prompt parameter in the Authentication Request is set to none, but the Authentication Request cannot be completed without displaying a user interface for End-User consent.

invalid\_request\_uri

The request\_uri in the Authorization Request returns an error or contains invalid data.

invalid\_request\_object

The request parameter contains an invalid Request Object.

request\_not\_supported

The OP does not support use of the request parameter defined in [Section 5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWTRequests).

request\_uri\_not\_supported

The OP does not support use of the request\_uri parameter defined in [Section 5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWTRequests).

registration\_not\_supported

The OP does not support use of the registration parameter defined in [Section 6.2.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RegistrationParameter).

The error response parameters are the following:

error

REQUIRED. Error code.

error\_description

OPTIONAL. Human-readable ASCII encoded text description of the error.

error\_uri

OPTIONAL. URI of a web page that includes additional information about the error.

state

OAuth 2.0 state value. REQUIRED if the Authorization Request included the state parameter. Set to the value received from the Client.

When using the Authorization Code Flow, the error response parameters are added to the query component of the Redirection URI, unless a different Response Mode was specified and is supported by the OP.

The following is a non-normative example error response using this flow (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: https://client.example.org/cb? error=invalid\_request &error\_description= the%20request%20is%20not%20valid%20or%20malformed &state=af0ifjsldkj

[**2.1.2.7.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.2.7)[**Authentication Response Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthResponseValidation)

When using the Authorization Code Flow, the Client MUST validate the response according to RFC 6749, especially Sections 4.1.2 and 10.12.

[**2.1.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3)[**Token Endpoint**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenEndpoint)

When using the Authorization Code Flow, the RP (Client) sends a Token Request to the Token Endpoint to obtain a Token Response, which includes an ID Token and an Access Token and MAY include a Refresh Token and other values.

Clients MUST use the HTTP POST method to make requests to the Token Endpoint. Request parameters are added using Form Serialization, per [Section 12.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#FormSerialization). The Token Endpoint MUST support the use of the HTTP POST method defined in [RFC 2616](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC2616) *[RFC2616]* at the Token Endpoint.

Communication with the Token Endpoint MUST utilize TLS. See [Section 15.17](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TLSRequirements) for more information on using TLS.

All Token Endpoint responses that contain tokens, secrets, or other sensitive information MUST include the following HTTP response header fields and values:

| HTTP Response Headers and Values | |
| --- | --- |
| **Header Name** | **Header Value** |
| Cache-Control | no-store |
| Pragma | no-cache |

[**2.1.3.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.1)[**Token Request**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenRequest)

A Client using the Authorization Code Flow obtains an ID Token and an Access Token by authenticating with the Authorization Server and presenting its Authorization Grant (in the form of an Authorization Code) to the Token Endpoint using the grant\_type value authorization\_code.

The Client MUST authenticate to the Token Endpoint using the authentication method registered for its client\_id, as described in [Section 8](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClientAuthentication). The Client sends the parameters via HTTPS POST to the Token Endpoint using Form Serialization, per [Section 12.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#FormSerialization), as described in Section 4.1.3 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*.

The following is a non-normative example of a Token Request (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

POST /token HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded Authorization: Basic czZCaGRSa3F0MzpnWDFmQmF0M2JW grant\_type=authorization\_code&code=SplxlOBeZQQYbYS6WxSbIA &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb

[**2.1.3.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.2)[**Token Request Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenRequestValidation)

Upon receipt of the request, the Authorization Server MUST:

* Authenticate the Client making the call for any Clients that were issued Client Credentials or for which other Client Authentication methods were used, per [Section 8](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClientAuthentication),
* Ensure the Authorization Code was issued to the authenticated Client,
* Verify that the Authorization Code is valid and has not already been used, and
* Ensure that the redirect\_uri parameter value is identical to the redirect\_uri parameter value that was included in the initial Authorization Request. If the redirect\_uri parameter value is not present when there is only one registered redirect\_uri value, the Authorization Server MAY return an error (since the Client should have included the parameter) or MAY proceed without an error (since OAuth 2.0 permits the parameter to be omitted in this case).

[**2.1.3.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.3)[**Successful Token Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenResponse)

Upon receipt of the Token Request, the Authorization Server MUST return either a successful response or an error response that corresponds to the received Authorization Code.

After receiving and validating a valid and authorized Token Request from the Client, the Authorization Server returns a successful response that includes an ID Token and an Access Token. The parameters in the successful response are defined in Section 4.1.4 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*.

The OAuth 2.0 response parameter token\_type MUST be set to Bearer, as specified in [OAuth 2.0 Bearer Token Usage](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6750) *[RFC6750]*, unless another Token Type has been negotiated with the Client. Servers SHOULD support the Bearer Token Type; use of other Token Types is outside the scope of this specification.

In addition to the OAuth 2.0 response parameters, the following parameters MUST be included in the response:

id\_token

ID Token value associated with the authenticated session.

The following is a non-normative example of a successful Token Response:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK Content-Type: application/json Cache-Control: no-store Pragma: no-cache { "access\_token": "SlAV32hkKG", "token\_type": "Bearer", "refresh\_token": "8xLOxBtZp8", "expires\_in": 3600, "id\_token": "eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiJ9.ew0KICAgICJpc3MiOiAiaHR0cDovL 3NlcnZlci5leGFtcGxlLmNvbSIsDQogICAgInVzZXJfaWQiOiAiMjQ4Mjg5NzYxM DAxIiwNCiAgICAiYXVkIjogInM2QmhkUmtxdDMiLA0KICAgICJub25jZSI6ICJuL TBTNl9XekEyTWoiLA0KICAgICJleHAiOiAxMzExMjgxOTcwLA0KICAgICJpYXQiO iAxMzExMjgwOTcwDQp9.lsQI\_KNHpl58YY24G9tUHXr3Yp7OKYnEaVpRL0KI4szT D6GXpZcgxIpkOCcajyDiIv62R9rBWASV191Akk1BM36gUMm8H5s8xyxNdRfBViCa xTqHA7X\_vV3U-tSWl6McR5qaSJaNQBpg1oGPjZdPG7zWCG-yEJC4-Fbx2FPOS7-h 5V0k33O5Okd-OoDUKoFPMd6ur5cIwsNyBazcsHdFHqWlCby5nl\_HZdW-PHq0gjzy JydB5eYIvOfOHYBRVML9fKwdOLM2xVxJsPwvy3BqlVKc593p2WwItIg52ILWrc6A tqkqHxKsAXLVyAoVInYkl\_NDBkCqYe2KgNJFzfEC8g" }

As specified in [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*, Clients SHOULD ignore unrecognized response parameters.

[**2.1.3.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.4)[**Token Error Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenErrorResponse)

If the Token Request is invalid or unauthorized, the Authorization Server constructs the error response. The parameters of the Token Error Response are defined as in Section 5.2 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*. The HTTP response body uses the application/json media type with HTTP response code of 400.

The following is a non-normative example Token Error Response:

HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request Content-Type: application/json Cache-Control: no-store Pragma: no-cache { "error": "invalid\_request" }

[**2.1.3.5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.5)[**Token Response Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenResponseValidation)

The Client MUST validate the Token Response as follows:

1. Follow the validation rules in RFC 6749, especially those in Sections 5.1 and 10.12.
2. Follow the ID Token validation rules in [Section 2.1.3.7](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDTokenValidation).
3. Follow the Access Token validation rules in [Section 2.1.3.8](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#CodeFlowTokenValidation).

**[2.1.3.6.](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html" \l "rfc.section.2.1.3.6)** [**ID Token**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken)

The ID Token is a token that contains Claims about the authentication of an End-User by an Authorization Server when using a Client, and potentially other requested Claims. The ID Token is represented as a [JSON Web Token (JWT)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]*.

The following Claims are used within the ID Token when using this flow:

iss

REQUIRED. Issuer Identifier for the Issuer of the response. The iss value is a case sensitive URL using the https scheme that contains scheme, host, and OPTIONALLY, port number and path components and no query or fragment components.

sub

REQUIRED. Subject identifier. A locally unique and never reassigned identifier within the Issuer for the End-User, which is intended to be consumed by the Client, e.g., 24400320 or AItOawmwtWwcT0k51BayewNvutrJUqsvl6qs7A4. It MUST NOT exceed 255 ASCII characters in length. The sub value is a case sensitive string.

aud

REQUIRED. Audience(s) that this ID Token is intended for. It MUST contain the OAuth 2.0 client\_id of the Relying Party as an audience value. It MAY also contain identifiers for other audiences. In the general case, the aud value is an array of case sensitive strings. In the common special case when there is one audience, the aud value MAY be a single case sensitive string.

exp

REQUIRED. Expiration time on or after which the ID Token MUST NOT be accepted for processing. The processing of this parameter requires that the current date/time MUST be before the expiration date/time listed in the value. Implementers MAY provide for some small leeway, usually no more than a few minutes, to account for clock skew. The time is represented as a JSON number indicating the number of seconds from 1970-01-01T0:0:0Z as measured in UTC until the date/time. See [RFC 3339](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC3339) *[RFC3339]* for details regarding date/times in general and UTC in particular.

iat

REQUIRED. Time at which the JWT was issued. The processing of this parameter requires that the current date/time MUST NOT be before the issued date/time listed in the value. Implementers MAY provider for some small leeway, usually no more than a few minutes, to account for clock skew. The time is represented as a JSON integer indicating the number of seconds from 1970-01-01T0:0:0Z as measured in UTC until the date/time.

auth\_time

OPTIONAL or REQUIRED. Time when the End-User authentication occurred. The time is represented as a JSON number indicating the number of seconds from 1970-01-01T0:0:0Z as measured in UTC until the date/time. When a max\_age request is made or when auth\_time is requested as an Essential Claim, then this Claim is REQUIRED. (The auth\_time Claim semantically corresponds to the OpenID 2.0 [PAPE](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.PAPE) *[OpenID.PAPE]* auth\_time response parameter.)

nonce

OPTIONAL or REQUIRED. String value used to associate the end-user’s session at a Client session with an ID Token, and to mitigate replay attacks. The value is passed through unmodified from the Authentication Request to the ID Token. If present in the ID Token, Clients MUST verify that the nonce Claim Value is equal to the value of the nonce parameter sent in the Authentication Request. If present in the Authentication Request, Authorization Servers MUST include a nonce Claim in the ID Token with the Claim Value being the nonce value sent in the Authentication Request. Authorization Servers SHOULD perform no other processing on nonce values used. Use of the nonce is REQUIRED for all requests where an ID Token is returned directly from the Authorization Endpoint. It is OPTIONAL when the ID Token is returned from the Token Endpoint. The nonce value is a case sensitive string.

at\_hash

OPTIONAL. Access Token hash value. Its value is the base64url encoding of the left-most half of the hash of the octets of the ASCII representation of the access\_token value, where the hash algorithm used is the hash algorithm used in the alg parameter of the ID Token's [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* header. For instance, if the alg is RS256, hash the access\_token value with SHA-256, then take the left-most 128 bits and base64url encode them. The at\_hash value is a case sensitive string.

acr

OPTIONAL. Authentication Context Class Reference. String specifying an Authentication Context Class Reference value that identifies the Authentication Context Class that the authentication performed satisfied. The value "0" indicates the End-User authentication did not meet the requirements of [ISO/IEC 29115](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ISO29115) *[ISO29115]* level 1. Authentication using a long-lived browser cookie, for instance, is one example where the use of "level 0" is appropriate. Authentications with level 0 SHOULD never be used to authorize access to any resource of any monetary value. (This corresponds to the OpenID 2.0 [PAPE](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.PAPE) *[OpenID.PAPE]* nist\_auth\_level 0.) An absolute URI or an [RFC 6711](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6711) *[RFC6711]* registered name SHOULD be used as the acr value; registered names MUST NOT be used with a different meaning than that which is registered. Parties using this claim will need to agree upon the meanings of the values used, which may be context-specific. The acr value is a case sensitive string.

amr

OPTIONAL. Authentication Methods References. JSON array of strings that are identifiers for authentication methods used in the authentication. For instance, values might indicate that both password and OTP authentication methods were used. The definition of particular values to be used in the amr Claim is beyond the scope of this specification. Parties using this claim will need to agree upon the meanings of the values used, which may be context-specific. The amr value is an array of case sensitive strings.

azp

OPTIONAL or REQUIRED. Authorized party - the party to which the ID Token was issued. If present, it MUST contain the OAuth 2.0 client\_id of this party. This Claim is only REQUIRED when the ID Token has a single audience value and that audience is different than the authorized party. It MAY be included even when the authorized party is the same as the sole audience. The azp value is a case sensitive string containing a StringOrURI value.

ID Tokens MAY contain other Claims. Any Claims used that are not understood MUST be ignored. See Sections [2.3.2.11](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridIDToken), [4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims), and [6.4](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SelfIssuedResponse) for additional Claims defined by this specification.

ID Tokens MUST be signed using [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* and OPTIONALLY both signed and then encrypted using [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* and [JWE](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWE) *[JWE]* respectively, thereby providing authentication, integrity, non-repudiation, and optionally, confidentiality, per [Section 15.14](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigningOrder). ID Tokens MUST NOT use none as the alg value unless the flow used returns no ID Token from the Authorization Endpoint (such as the Authorization Code Flow) and the Client explicitly requested the use of none at registration time.

ID Tokens SHOULD NOT use the JWS or JWE x5u, x5c, jku, or jwk header parameter fields. Instead, keys used for ID Tokens are communicated in advance using Discovery and Registration parameters.

The following is a non-normative example of an ID Token claims set:

{ "iss": "https://server.example.com", "sub": "24400320", "aud": "s6BhdRkqt3", "nonce": "n-0S6\_WzA2Mj", "exp": 1311281970, "iat": 1311280970, "auth\_time": 1311280969, "acr": "urn:mace:incommon:iap:silver", "at\_hash": "MTIzNDU2Nzg5MDEyMzQ1Ng" }

[**2.1.3.7.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.7)[**ID Token Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDTokenValidation)

Clients MUST validate the ID Token in the Token Response, in the following manner:

1. If the ID Token is encrypted, decrypt it using the keys and algorithms that the Client specified during Registration that the OP was to use to encrypt the ID Token. If encryption was negotated with the OP at Registration time and the ID Token is not encrypted, the RP SHOULD reject it.
2. The Issuer Identifier for the OpenID Provider (which is typically obtained during Discovery) MUST exactly match the value of the iss (issuer) Claim.
3. The Client MUST validate that the aud (audience) Claim contains its client\_id value registered at the Issuer identified by the iss (issuer) Claim as an audience. The aud (audience) Claim MAY contain an array with more than one element. The ID Token MUST be rejected if the ID Token does not list the Client as a valid audience, or if it contains additional audiences not trusted by the Client.
4. If the ID Token contains multiple audiences, the Client SHOULD verify that an azp Claim is present.
5. If an azp (authorized party) Claim is present, the Client SHOULD verify that its client\_id is the Claim value.
6. If the id\_token is received via direct communication between the Client and the Token Endpoint (which it is in this flow), the TLS server validation MAY be used to validate the issuer in place of checking the token signature. The Client MUST validate the signature of all other ID Tokens according to [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* using the algorithm specified in the alg parameter of the JWT header. The Client MUST use the keys provided by the Issuer.
7. The alg value SHOULD be the default of RS256 or the algorithm sent by the Client in the id\_token\_signed\_response\_alg parameter during Registration.
8. If the alg parameter of the JWT header is a MAC based algorithm such as HS256, HS384, or HS512, the octets of the UTF-8 representation of the client\_secret corresponding to the client\_id contained in the aud (audience) Claim are used as the key to validate the signature. Multiple audiences are not supported for MAC based algorithms.
9. The current time MUST be before the value of the exp Claim.
10. The iat Claim MAY be used to reject tokens that were issued too far away from the current time, limiting the amount of time that nonces need to be stored to prevent attacks. The acceptable range is Client specific. The current time MUST (SHOULD?) be after the value of the iat claim.
11. If a nonce value was sent in the Authentication Request, a nonce Claim MUST be present and its value checked to verify that it is the same value as the one that was sent in the Authentication Request. The Client SHOULD check the nonce value for replay attacks. The precise method for detecting replay attacks is Client specific, but common methods include calculating a cryptographic hash of the nonce and storing it as a cookie in the User Agent (useful for Clients inside the User Agent), storing the nonce value in a server-side session object associated with the User Agent’s session (useful for web server based Clients), or storing the nonce in a protected store inside the Client itself (useful for native applications).
12. If the acr Claim was requested, the Client SHOULD check that the asserted Claim Value is appropriate. The meaning and processing of acr Claim Values is out of scope for this specification.
13. If the auth\_time Claim was requested, either through a specific request for this Claim or by using the max\_age parameter, the Client SHOULD check the auth\_time Claim value and request re-authentication if it determines too much time has elapsed since the last End-User authentication.

[**2.1.3.8.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.1.3.8)[**Access Token Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#CodeFlowTokenValidation)

When using the Authorization Code Flow, if the ID Token contains an at\_hash Claim, the Client MAY use it to validate the Access Token the same manner as for the Implicit Flow, as defined in [Section 2.2.2.9](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitTokenValidation), but using the ID Token and Access Token returned from the Token Endpoint.

[**2.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2)[**Authentication using the Implicit Flow**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitFlowAuth)

This section describes how to perform authentication using the Implicit Flow. When using the Implicit Flow, all tokens are returned from the Authorization Endpoint; the Token Endpoint is not used.

The Implicit Flow is mainly used by Clients implemented in a browser using a scripting language. The Access Token and ID Token are returned directly to the Client, which may expose them to the Resource Owner and other applications that have access to the Resource Owner's User-Agent. The Authorization Server does not perform Client Authentication.

[**2.2.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.1)[**Implicit Flow Steps**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitFlowSteps)

The Implicit Flow follows the following steps:

1. Client prepares an Authentication Request containing the desired request parameters.
2. Client sends a request to the Authorization Server.
3. Authorization Server Authenticates the End-User.
4. Authorization Server obtains End-User Consent/Authorization.
5. Authorization Server sends the End-User back to the Client with an ID Token and, if requested, an Access Token.
6. Client validates the tokens and retrieves the End-User's subject identifier.

[**2.2.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2)[**Authorization Endpoint**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitAuthorizationEndpoint)

When using the Implicit Flow, the Authorization Endpoint is used in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

[**2.2.2.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.1)[**Authentication Request**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitAuthRequest)

When using the Implicit Flow, Authentication Requests are made in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthRequest), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

For this flow, these Authentication Request parameters are used as follows:

response\_type

REQUIRED. Value MUST be set to id\_token token or id\_token as defined in [OAuth 2.0 Multiple Response Type Encoding Practices](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses) *[OAuth.Responses]*. No Access Token is returned when the value is id\_token.

(Note that while OAuth 2.0 also defines the token Response Type value for the Implicit Flow, OpenID Connect does not use this Response Type, since no ID Token would be returned.)

redirect\_uri

REQUIRED. Redirection URI to which the response will be sent. This URI MUST exactly match one of the Redirection URI values for the Client pre-registered at the OpenID Provider, with the matching performed as described in Section 6.2.1 of [[RFC3986]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC3986) (Simple String Comparison). When using this flow, the Redirection URI MUST NOT use the http scheme unless the Client is a native application, in which case it MAY use the http: scheme with localhost as the hostname.

nonce

REQUIRED. String value used to associate a Client session with an ID Token, and to mitigate replay attacks. The value is passed through unmodified from the Authentication Request to the ID Token. Sufficient entropy MUST be present in the nonce values used to prevent attackers from guessing values. See the section on validating nonce (…).

The following is a non-normative example request using the Implicit Flow (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

GET /authorize? response\_type=id\_token%20token &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb &scope=openid%20profile &state=af0ifjsldkj &nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com

[**2.2.2.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.2)[**Authentication Request Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitValidation)

When using the Implicit Flow, the Authentication Request is validated in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthRequestValidation).

[**2.2.2.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.3)[**Authorization Server Authenticates End-User**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitAuthenticates)

When using the Implicit Flow, End-User Authentication is performed in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Authenticates).

[**2.2.2.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.4)[**Authorization Server Obtains End-User Consent/Authorization**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitConsent)

When using the Implicit Flow, End-User Consent is obtained in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.4](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Consent).

[**2.2.2.5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.5)[**Successful Authentication Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitAuthResponse)

When using the Implicit Flow, Authentication Responses are made in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthResponse), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

When using the Implicit Flow, all response parameters are added to the fragment component of the Redirection URI, as specified in [OAuth 2.0 Multiple Response Type Encoding Practices](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses) *[OAuth.Responses]*, unless a different Response Mode was specified and is supported by the OP.

These parameters are returned:

access\_token

OAuth 2.0 Access Token. REQUIRED if the response\_type value used was id\_token token.

token\_type

OAuth 2.0 Token Type value. The value MUST be Bearer or another token\_type value that the Client has negotiated with the Authorization Server. Clients implementing this profile MUST support the [OAuth 2.0 Bearer Token Usage](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6750) *[RFC6750]* specification. This profile only describes the use of bearer tokens. This is returned in the same cases as access\_token is.

id\_token

REQUIRED. ID Token.

state

OAuth 2.0 state value. REQUIRED if the state parameter is present in the Client Authorization Request. Clients MUST verify that the state value is equal to the value of state parameter in the Authorization Request.

expires\_in

OPTIONAL. Expiration time of the Access Token in seconds since the response was generated.

The following is a non-normative example of a successful response using the Implicit Flow (with line wraps for the display purposes only):

HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: https://client.example.org/cb# access\_token=SlAV32hkKG &token\_type=bearer &id\_token=eyJ0 ... NiJ9.eyJ1c ... I6IjIifX0.DeWt4Qu ... ZXso &expires\_in=3600 &state=af0ifjsldkj

[**2.2.2.6.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.6)[**Authentication Error Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitAuthError)

When using the Implicit Flow, Authorization Error Responses are made in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

If the End-User denies the request or the End-User authentication fails, the Authorization Server MUST return the error Authorization Response in the fragment component of the Redirection URI, as defined in 4.2.2.1 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]* and [OAuth 2.0 Multiple Response Type Encoding Practices](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses) *[OAuth.Responses]*, unless a different Response Mode was specified.

[**2.2.2.7.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.7)[**Redirect URI Fragment Handling**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitCallback)

When response parameters are returned in the Redirection URI fragment value, the Client needs to provide a way for the User-Agent to parse the fragment encoded response and consume the values. One way to do this is to post it to the Web Server Client for validation.

The following is an example of a JavaScript file that a Client might host at its redirect\_uri. This is loaded by the redirect from the Authorization Server. The fragment component is parsed and then sent by POST to a URI that will validate the information received.

Following is a non-normative example of a Redirect URI response:

GET /cb HTTP/1.1 Host: client.example.org HTTP/1.1 200 OK Content-Type: text/html <script type="text/javascript"> // First, parse the query string var params = {}, postBody = location.hash.substring(1), regex = /([^&=]+)=([^&]\*)/g, m; while (m = regex.exec(postBody)) { params[decodeURIComponent(m[1])] = decodeURIComponent(m[2]); } // And send the token over to the server var req = new XMLHttpRequest(); // using POST so query isn't logged req.open('POST', 'https://' + window.location.host + '/catch\_response', true); req.setRequestHeader('Content-Type', 'application/x-www-form-urlencoded'); req.onreadystatechange = function (e) { if (req.readyState == 4) { if (req.status == 200) { // If the response from the POST is 200 OK, perform a redirect window.location = 'https://' + window.location.host + '/redirect\_after\_login' } // if the OAuth response is invalid, generate an error message else if (req.status == 400) { alert('There was an error processing the token') } else { alert('Something other than 200 was returned') } } }; req.send(postBody);

[**2.2.2.8.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.8)[**Authentication Response Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitAuthResponseValidation)

When using the Implicit Flow, the Client MUST validate the response as follows:

1. Verify that the response conforms to Section 5 of [[OAuth.Responses]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses).
2. Follow the validation rules in RFC 6749, especially those in Sections 4.2.2 and 10.12.
3. Follow the ID Token validation rules in [Section 2.2.2.11](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitIDTValidation).
4. Follow the Access Token validation rules in [Section 2.2.2.9](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitTokenValidation), unless the response\_type value used is id\_token.

[**2.2.2.9.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.9)[**Access Token Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitTokenValidation)

To validate an Access Token issued from the Authorization Endpoint with an ID Token, the Client SHOULD do the following:

1. Hash the octets of the ASCII representation of the access\_token with the hash algorithm specified in [JWA](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) *[JWA]* for the alg parameter in the ID Token's [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* header.
2. Take the left-most half of the hash and base64url encode it.
3. The value of at\_hash in the ID Token MUST match the value produced in the previous step.

[**2.2.2.10.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.10)[**ID Token**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitIDToken)

When using the Implicit Flow, the contents of the ID Token are the same as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

The requirements for using the following Claims are as follows when using the Implicit Flow:

nonce

REQUIRED. String value used to associate a Client session with an ID Token, and to mitigate replay attacks. The value is passed through unmodified from the Authentication Request to the ID Token. Clients MUST verify that the nonce Claim Value is equal to the value of the nonce parameter sent in the Authentication Request. Authorization Servers MUST include a nonce Claim in the ID Token with the Claim Value being the nonce value sent in the Authentication Request. Use of the nonce is REQUIRED when using the Implicit Flow. The nonce value is a case sensitive string.

at\_hash

OPTIONAL or REQUIRED. Access Token hash value. Its value is the base64url encoding of the left-most half of the hash of the octets of the ASCII representation of the access\_token value, where the hash algorithm used is the hash algorithm used in the alg parameter of the ID Token's [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* header. For instance, if the alg is RS256, hash the access\_token value with SHA-256, then take the left-most 128 bits and base64url encode them. The at\_hash value is a case sensitive string.

If the ID Token is issued from the Authorization Endpoint with an access\_token, which is the case with the response\_type value id\_token token, this is REQUIRED.

[**2.2.2.11.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.2.2.11)[**ID Token Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitIDTValidation)

When using the Implicit Flow, the contents of the ID Token MUST be validated in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.3.7](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDTokenValidation), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

1. The Client MUST validate the signature of the ID Token according to [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* using the algorithm specified in the alg parameter of the JWT header.
2. The value of the nonce Claim MUST be checked to verify that it is the same value as the one that was sent in the Authentication Request. The Client SHOULD check the nonce value for replay attacks. The precise method for detecting replay attacks is Client specific.

[**2.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3)[**Authentication using the Hybrid Flow**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridFlowAuth)

This section describes how to perform authentication using the Hybrid Flow. When using the Hybrid Flow, some tokens are returned from the Authorization Endpoint and others are returned from the Token Endpoint. The mechanisms for returning tokens in the Hybrid Flow are specified in [OAuth 2.0 Multiple Response Type Encoding Practices](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses) *[OAuth.Responses]*.

[**2.3.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.1)[**Hybrid Flow Steps**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridFlowSteps)

The Hybrid Flow follows the following steps:

1. Client prepares an Authentication Request containing the desired request parameters.
2. Client sends a request to the Authorization Server.
3. Authorization Server Authenticates the End-User.
4. Authorization Server obtains End-User Consent/Authorization.
5. Authorization Server Sends the End-User back to the Client with an ID Token and, if requested, an Authorization Code and/or Access Token.
6. Client requests a response using the Authorization Code at the Token Endpoint.
7. Client receives a response that contains an ID Token and Access Token in the response body.
8. Client validates the tokens and retrieves the End-User's subject identifier.

[**2.3.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2)[**Authorization Endpoint**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridAuthorizationEndpoint)

When using the Hybrid Flow, the Authorization Endpoint is used in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

[**2.3.2.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.1)[**Authentication Request**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridAuthRequest)

When using the Hybrid Flow, Authentication Requests are made in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthRequest), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

For this flow, these Authentication Request parameters are used as follows:

response\_type

REQUIRED. OAuth 2.0 registered Response Type value that determines the authorization processing flow to be used, including what parameters are returned from the endpoints used. When using the Hybrid Flow, this value is code id\_token, code token, or code id\_token token. The meanings of these values are defined in [OAuth 2.0 Multiple Response Type Encoding Practices](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses) *[OAuth.Responses]*.

The following is a non-normative example request using the Hybrid Flow (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

GET /authorize? response\_type=code%20id\_token &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb &scope=openid%20profile%20email &nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj &state=af0ifjsldkj HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com

[**2.3.2.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.2)[**Authentication Request Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridValidation)

When using the Hybrid Flow, the Authentication Request is validated in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthRequestValidation).

[**2.3.2.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.3)[**Authorization Server Authenticates End-User**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridAuthenticates)

When using the Hybrid Flow, End-User Authentication is performed in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Authenticates).

[**2.3.2.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.4)[**Authorization Server Obtains End-User Consent/Authorization**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridConsent)

When using the Hybrid Flow, End-User Consent is obtained in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.4](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Consent).

[**2.3.2.5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.5)[**Successful Authentication Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridAuthResponse)

When using the Hybrid Flow, Authentication Responses are made in the same manner as for the Implicit Flow, as defined in [Section 2.2.2.5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitAuthResponse), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

access\_token

OAuth 2.0 Access Token. This is returned when the response\_type value used is code token, or code id\_token token. (A token\_type value is also returned in the same cases.)

id\_token

ID Token. This is returned when the response\_type value used is code id\_token or code id\_token token.

The following is a non-normative example of a successful response using the Hybrid Flow (with line wraps for the display purposes only):

HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: https://client.example.org/cb# code=SplxlOBeZQQYbYS6WxSbIA &id\_token=eyJ0 ... NiJ9.eyJ1c ... I6IjIifX0.DeWt4Qu ... ZXso &state=af0ifjsldkj

[**2.3.2.6.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.6)[**Authentication Error Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridAuthError)

When using the Hybrid Flow, Authorization Error Responses are made in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

If the End-User denies the request or the End-User authentication fails, the Authorization Server MUST return the error Authorization Response in the fragment component of the Redirection URI, as defined in 4.2.2.1 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]* and [OAuth 2.0 Multiple Response Type Encoding Practices](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses) *[OAuth.Responses]*, unless a different Response Mode was specified.

[**2.3.2.7.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.7)[**Redirect URI Fragment Handling**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridCallback)

When using the Hybrid Flow, Redirection URI handling is done in the same manner as for the Implicit Flow, as defined in [Section 2.2.2.7](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitCallback).

[**2.3.2.8.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.8)[**Authentication Response Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridAuthResponseValidation)

When using the Hybrid Flow, the Client MUST validate the response as follows:

1. Verify that the response conforms to Section 5 of [[OAuth.Responses]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Responses).
2. Follow the validation rules in RFC 6749, especially those in Sections 4.2.2 and 10.12.
3. Follow the ID Token validation rules in [Section 2.3.2.12](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridIDTValidation) when the response\_type value used is code id\_token or code id\_token token.
4. Follow the Access Token validation rules in [Section 2.3.2.9](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridTokenValidation) when the response\_type value used is code token or code id\_token token.
5. Follow the Authorization Code validation rules in [Section 2.3.2.10](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#CodeValidation) when the response\_type value used is code id\_token, code token, or code id\_token token.

[**2.3.2.9.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.9)[**Access Token Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridTokenValidation)

When using the Hybrid Flow, Access Tokens returned from the Authorization Endpoint are validated in the same manner as for the Implicit Flow, as defined in [Section 2.2.2.9](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitTokenValidation).

[**2.3.2.10.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.10)[**Code Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#CodeValidation)

To validate an Authorization Code issued from the Authorization Endpoint with an ID Token, the Client SHOULD do the following:

1. Hash the octets of the ASCII representation of the code with the hash algorithm specified in [JWA](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) *[JWA]* for the alg parameter in the ID Token's [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* header.
2. Take the left-most half of the hash and base64url encode it.
3. The value of c\_hash in the ID Token MUST match the value produced in the previous step if c\_hash is present in the ID Token.

[**2.3.2.11.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.11)[**ID Token**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridIDToken)

When using the Hybrid Flow, the contents of the ID Token returned from the Authorization Endpoint are the same as for the Implicit Flow, as defined in [Section 2.2.2.10](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitIDToken), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

The requirements for using the following Claims are as follows when using the Hybrid Flow:

nonce

REQUIRED. String value used to associate a Client session with an ID Token, and to mitigate replay attacks. The value is passed through unmodified from the Authentication Request to the ID Token. Clients MUST verify that the nonce Claim Value is equal to the value of the nonce parameter sent in the Authentication Request. Authorization Servers MUST include a nonce Claim in the ID Token with the Claim Value being the nonce value sent in the Authentication Request. Use of the nonce is REQUIRED when using the Hybrid Flow. The nonce value is a case sensitive string.

at\_hash

OPTIONAL or REQUIRED. Access Token hash value. Its value is the base64url encoding of the left-most half of the hash of the octets of the ASCII representation of the access\_token value, where the hash algorithm used is the hash algorithm used in the alg parameter of the ID Token's [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* header. For instance, if the alg is RS256, hash the access\_token value with SHA-256, then take the left-most 128 bits and base64url encode them. The at\_hash value is a case sensitive string.

If the ID Token is issued from the Authorization Endpoint with an access\_token, which is the case with the response\_type value code id\_token token, this is REQUIRED.

c\_hash

OPTIONAL or REQUIRED. Code hash value. Its value is the base64url encoding of the left-most half of the hash of the octets of the ASCII representation of the code value, where the hash algorithm used is the hash algorithm used in the alg parameter of the ID Token's [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* header. For instance, if the alg is HS512, hash the code value with SHA-512, then take the left-most 256 bits and base64url encode them. The c\_hash value is a case sensitive string.

If the ID Token is issued from the Authorization Endpoint with a code, which is the case with the response\_type values code id\_token and code id\_token token, this is REQUIRED.

[**2.3.2.12.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.2.12)[**ID Token Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridIDTValidation)

When using the Hybrid Flow, the contents of the ID Token returned from the Authorization Endpoint MUST be validated in the same manner as for the Implicit Flow, as defined in [Section 2.2.2.11](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitIDTValidation).

[**2.3.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3)[**Token Endpoint**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridTokenEndpoint)

When using the Hybrid Flow, the Token Endpoint is used in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenEndpoint), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

[**2.3.3.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.1)[**Token Request**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridTokenRequest)

When using the Hybrid Flow, Token Requests are made in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.3.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenRequest).

[**2.3.3.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.2)[**Token Request Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridTokenRequestValidation)

When using the Hybrid Flow, Token Requests are validated in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.3.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenRequestValidation).

[**2.3.3.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.3)[**Successful Token Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridTokenResponse)

When using the Hybrid Flow, Token Responses are made in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.3.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenResponse).

[**2.3.3.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.4)[**Token Error Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridTokenErrorResponse)

When using the Hybrid Flow, Token Error Responses are made in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.3.4](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenErrorResponse).

[**2.3.3.5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.5)[**Token Response Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridTokenResponseValidation)

When using the Hybrid Flow, Token Responses are validated in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.3.5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenResponseValidation).

**[2.3.3.6.](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html" \l "rfc.section.2.3.3.6)** [**ID Token**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridIDToken2)

When using the Hybrid Flow, the contents of the ID Token returned from the Token Endpoint are the same as for the ID Token returned from the Authorization Endpoint, as defined in [Section 2.3.2.11](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridIDToken), with the exception of the differences specified in this section.

If an ID Token is returned from both the Authorization Endpoint and from the Token Endpoint, which is the case with the response\_type values code id\_token and code id\_token token, the iss and sub Claim values MUST be identical in both ID Tokens. All Claims about the authentication event present in either SHOULD be present in both. If either ID Token contains Claims about the End-User, any that are present in both SHOULD have the same values in both. Note that the OP MAY choose to return fewer Claims about the End-User from the Authorization Endpoint, for instance, for privacy reasons. It is acceptable for at\_hash and c\_hash Claims to be omitted from the ID Token returned from the Token Endpoint even when these Claims are present in the ID Token returned from the Authorization Endpoint.

[**2.3.3.7.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.7)[**ID Token Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridIDTValidation2)

When using the Hybrid Flow, the contents of the ID Token returned from the Token Endpoint MUST be validated in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.3.7](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDTokenValidation).

[**2.3.3.8.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.8)[**Access Token**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridAccessToken2)

If an Access Token is returned from both the Authorization Endpoint and from the Token Endpoint, which is the case with the response\_type values code token and code id\_token token, their values MAY be the same or in some cases, they might be different.

[**2.3.3.9.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.2.3.3.9)[**Access Token Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridTokenValidation2)

When using the Hybrid Flow, the Access Token returned from the Token Endpoint is validated in the same manner as for the Authorization Code Flow, as defined in [Section 2.1.3.8](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#CodeFlowTokenValidation).

[**3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.3)[**Initiating Login from a Third Party**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ThirdPartyInitiatedLogin)

In some cases, the login flow is initiated at the Authorization Server or another party, rather than the Client. In this case, the initiator redirects to the Client at a login initiation endpoint that it supports, which requests that the Client be logged in. This Client endpoint can be a deep link, rather than a default landing page. Clients supporting [OpenID Connect Dynamic Client Registration 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration) *[OpenID.Registration]* register this endpoint value using the initiate\_login\_uri registration parameter.

The Authorization Server or third party requests that the Client be logged in by redirecting to this endpoint with the following query parameters:

login\_hint

OPTIONAL. Hint to the Authorization Server about the login identifier the End-User might use to log in. If the client receives a value for this string-valued parameter, it MUST include it in the subsequent authorization request as the login\_hint parameter value.

iss

REQUIRED. Issuer Identifier for the Issuer that the Client is to send the Authentication Request to. Its value MUST be a URL using the https scheme.

target\_link\_uri

OPTIONAL. URI that the Client is requested to redirect to after authentication. Clients MUST verify the value of the target\_link\_uri to prevent being used as an open redirector to external sites.

Other parameters MAY be sent, if defined by extensions. Any parameters used that are not understood MUST be ignored by the Client.

Clients SHOULD employ frame busting and other techniques to prevent End-Users from being logged in by third party sites without their knowledge through attacks such as Clickjacking. Refer to Section 4.4.1.9 of [[RFC6819]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6819) for more details.

[**4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4)[**Claims**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Claims)

This section specifies how the Client can obtain Claims about the End-User and the authentication that was performed and defines a standard set of basic profile Claims. Pre-defined sets of claims can be requested using specific scope values or individual claims can be requested using the claims request parameter. The claims can come directly from the OpenID Provider or from distributed sources as well.

[**4.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.1)[**Requesting Claims using Scope Values**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ScopeClaims)

OpenID Connect Clients use scope values as defined in Section 3.3 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]* to specify what access privileges are being requested for Access Tokens. The scopes associated with Access Tokens determine what resources will be available when they are used to access OAuth 2.0 protected endpoints. Protected Resource endpoints MAY perform different actions and return different information based on the scope values and other parameters used when requesting the presented Access Token.

For OpenID Connect, scopes can be used to request that specific sets of information be made available as Claim Values. This specification describes only the scope values used by OpenID Connect, but other scope values MAY be used alongside the values defined here. Scope values used that are not understood by an implementation SHOULD be ignored.

Claims requested by the following scopes are treated by Authorization Servers as Voluntary Claims.

OpenID Connect defines the following scope values that are used to request Claims:

profile

OPTIONAL. This scope value requests access to the End-User's default profile Claims, which are: name, family\_name, given\_name, middle\_name, nickname, preferred\_username, profile, picture, website, gender, birthdate, zoneinfo, locale, and updated\_at.

email

OPTIONAL. This scope value requests access to the email and email\_verified Claims.

address

OPTIONAL. This scope value requests access to the address Claim.

phone

OPTIONAL. This scope value requests access to the phone\_number and phone\_number\_verified Claims.

Multiple scope values MAY be used by creating a space delimited, case sensitive list of ASCII scope values.

The Claims requested by the profile, email, address, and phone scope values are returned from the UserInfo Endpoint, as described in [Section 4.3.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#UserInfoResponse), when a response\_type value is used that results in an Access Token being issued. However, when no Access Token is issued (which is the case for the response\_type value id\_token), the resulting Claims are returned in the ID Token.

In some cases, the End-User will be given the option to have the OpenID Provider decline to provide some or all information requested by Clients. To minimize the amount of information that the End-User is being asked to disclose, a Client can elect to only request a subset of the information available from the UserInfo Endpoint.

The following is a non-normative example of an unencoded scope request:

scope=openid profile email phone

[**4.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.2)[**Standard Claims**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims)

This specification defines a set of standard Claims. They can be requested to be returned either in the UserInfo Response or in the ID Token.

| Registered Member Definitions | | |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Member** | **Type** | **Description** |
| sub | string | Subject - Identifier for the End-User at the Issuer. |
| name | string | End-User's full name in displayable form including all name parts, possibly including titles and suffixes, ordered according to the End-User's locale and preferences. |
| given\_name | string | Given name(s) or first name(s) of the End-User. Note that in some cultures, people can have multiple given names; all can be present, with the names being separated by space characters. |
| family\_name | string | Surname(s) or last name(s) of the End-User. Note that in some cultures, people can have multiple family names or no family name; all can be present, with the names being separated by space characters. |
| middle\_name | string | Middle name(s) of the End-User. Note that in some cultures, people can have multiple middle names; all can be present, with the names being separated by space characters. Also note that in some cultures, middle names are not used. |
| nickname | string | Casual name of the End-User that may or may not be the same as the given\_name. For instance, a nickname value of Mike might be returned alongside a given\_name value of Michael. |
| preferred\_username | string | Shorthand name by which the End-User wishes to be referred to at the RP, such as janedoe or j.doe. This value MAY be any valid JSON string including special characters such as @, /, or whitespace. This value MUST NOT be relied upon by the RP to be a sufficient unique identifier, as discussed in [Section 4.2.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimStability). |
| profile | string | URL of the End-User's profile page. The contents of this Web page SHOULD be about the End-User. |
| picture | string | URL of the End-User's profile picture. This URL MUST refer to an image file (for example, a PNG, JPEG, or GIF image file), rather than to a Web page containing an image. Note that this URL SHOULD specifically reference a profile photo of the End-User suitable for displaying when describing the End-User, rather than an arbitrary photo taken by the End-User. |
| website | string | URL of the End-User's Web page or blog. This Web page SHOULD contain information published by the End-User or an organization that the End-User is affiliated with. |
| email | string | End-User's preferred e-mail address. Its value MUST conform to the [RFC 5322](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC5322) *[RFC5322]* addr-spec syntax. This value MUST NOT be relied upon by the RP to be a sufficient unique identifier, as discussed in [Section 4.2.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimStability). |
| email\_verified | boolean | True if the End-User's e-mail address has been verified; otherwise false. When this Claim Value is true, this means that the OP took affirmative steps to ensure that this e-mail address was controlled by the End-User at the time the verification was performed. The means by which an e-mail address is verified is context-specific, and dependent upon the trust framework or contractual agreements within which the parties are operating. |
| gender | string | End-User's gender. Values defined by this specification are female and male. Other values MAY be used when neither of the defined values are applicable. |
| birthdate | string | End-User's birthday, represented as an [ISO 8601:2004](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ISO8601-2004) *[ISO8601-2004]* YYYY-MM-DD format. The year MAY be 0000, indicating that it is omitted. To represent only the year, YYYY format is allowed. Note that depending on the underlying platform's date related function, providing just year can result in varying month and day, so the implementers need to take this factor into account to correctly process the dates. |
| zoneinfo | string | String from zoneinfo [[zoneinfo]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#zoneinfo) time zone database representing the End-User's time zone. For example, Europe/Paris or America/Los\_Angeles. |
| locale | string | End-User's locale, represented as a [BCP47](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC5646) *[RFC5646]* language tag. This is typically an [ISO 639-1 Alpha-2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ISO639-1) *[ISO639-1]* language code in lowercase and an [ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ISO3166-1) *[ISO3166-1]* country code in uppercase, separated by a dash. For example, en-US or fr-CA. As a compatibility note, some implementations have used an underscore as the separator rather than a dash, for example, en\_US; Implementations MAY choose to accept this locale syntax as well. |
| phone\_number | string | End-User's preferred telephone number. [E.164](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#E.164) *[E.164]* is RECOMMENDED as the format of this Claim, for example, +1 (425) 555-1212 or +56 (2) 687 2400. If the phone number contains an extension, it is RECOMMENDED that the extension be represented using the [RFC 3966](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC3966) *[RFC3966]* extension syntax, for example, +1 (604) 555-1234;ext=5678. |
| phone\_number\_verified | boolean | True if the End-User's phone number has been verified; otherwise false. When this Claim Value is true, this means that the OP took affirmative steps to ensure that this phone number was controlled by the End-User at the time the verification was performed. The means by which a phone number is verified is context-specific, and dependent upon the trust framework or contractual agreements within which the parties are operating. When true, the phone\_number Claim MUST be in E.164 format and any extensions MUST be represented in RFC 3966 format. |
| address | JSON object | End-User's preferred postal address. The value of the address member is a JSON [[RFC4627]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC4627) structure containing some or all of the members defined in [Section 4.2.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AddressClaim). |
| updated\_at | number | Time the End-User's information was last updated. The time is represented as the number of seconds from 1970-01-01T0:0:0Z as measured in UTC until the date/time. |

For privacy reasons, OpenID Providers MAY elect to not return values for some requested Claims.

The sub (subject) Claim in the UserInfo Endpoint response MUST exactly match the sub Claim in the ID Token, before using additional UserInfo Endpoint Claims.

The UserInfo Endpoint MUST return Claims in JSON format unless a different format was specified during Registration [[OpenID.Registration]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration). The UserInfo Endpoint MAY return Claims in JWT format, which can be signed and/or encrypted. The UserInfo Endpoint MUST return a content-type header to indicate which format is being returned. The following are accepted content types:

| **Content-Type** | **Format Returned** |
| --- | --- |
| application/json | plain text JSON object |
| application/jwt | JSON Web Token (JWT) |

The following is a non-normative example of a UserInfo Response body:

{ "sub": "248289761001", "name": "Jane Doe", "given\_name": "Jane", "family\_name": "Doe", "preferred\_username": "j.doe", "email": "janedoe@example.com", "picture": "http://example.com/janedoe/me.jpg" }

[**4.2.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.2.1)[**Address Claim**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AddressClaim)

The Address Claim represents a physical mailing address. Implementations MAY return only a subset of the fields of an address, depending upon the information available and the End-User's privacy preferences. For example, the country and region might be returned without returning more fine-grained address information.

Implementations MAY return just the full address as a single string in the formatted sub-field, or they MAY return just the individual component fields using the other sub-fields, or they MAY return both. If both variants are returned, they SHOULD be describing the same address, with the formatted address indicating how the component fields are combined.

formatted

Full mailing address, formatted for display or use on a mailing label. This field MAY contain multiple lines, separated by newline characters.

street\_address

Full street address component, which MAY include house number, street name, Post Office Box, and multi-line extended street address information. This field MAY contain multiple lines, separated by newline characters.

locality

City or locality component.

region

State, province, prefecture or region component.

postal\_code

Zip code or postal code component.

country

Country name component.

[**4.2.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.2.2)[**Claims Languages and Scripts**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsLanguagesAndScripts)

Human-readable Claim Values and Claim Values that reference human-readable values MAY be represented in multiple languages and scripts. To specify the languages and scripts, [BCP47](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC5646) *[RFC5646]* language tags are added to member names, delimited by a # character. For example, family\_name#ja-Kana-JP expresses the Family Name in Katakana in Japanese, which is commonly used to index and represent the phonetics of the Kanji representation of the same represented as family\_name#ja-Hani-JP. As another example, both website and website#de Claim Values might be returned, referencing a Web site in an unspecified language and a Web site in German.

Since Claim Names are case sensitive, it is strongly RECOMMENDED that language tag values used in Claim Names be spelled using the character case with which they are registered in the [IANA Language Subtag Registry](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IANA.Language) *[IANA.Language]*. In particular, normally language names are spelled with lowercase characters, region names are spelled with uppercase characters, and scripts are spelled with mixed case characters. However, since BCP47 language tag values are case insensitive, implementations SHOULD interpret the language tag values supplied in a case insensitive manner.

Per the recommendations in BCP47, language tag values for Claims SHOULD only be as specific as necessary. For instance, using fr might be sufficient in many contexts, rather than fr-CA or fr-FR. Where possible, OPs SHOULD try to match requested Claim locales with Claims it has. For instance, if the Client asks for a Claim with a de (German) language tag and the OP has a value tagged with de-CH (Swiss German) and no generic German value, it would be appropriate for the OP to return the Swiss German value to the Client. (This intentionally moves as much of the complexity of language tag matching to the OP as possible, to simplify Clients.)

A claims\_locales request can be used to specify the preferred languages and scripts to use for the returned Claims. [Section 4.5.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IndividualClaimsLanguages) describes how to request that specific Claims use particular languages and scripts.

When the OP determines, either through the claims\_locales parameter, or by other means, that the End-User and Client are requesting Claims in only one set of languages and scripts, it is RECOMMENDED that OPs return Claims without language tags when they employ this language and script. It is also RECOMMENDED that Clients be written in a manner that they can handle and utilize Claims using language tags.

[**4.2.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.2.3)[**Claim Stability and Uniqueness**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimStability)

The sub (subject) and iss (issuer) Claims are, together, the only Claims that a Client can rely upon as a stable identifier for the End-User, since the sub Claim MUST be locally unique and never reassigned within the Issuer for a particular End-User, as described in [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken). Therefore, the only guaranteed unique identifier for a given End-User is the combination of the iss Claim and the sub Claim.

All other Claims carry no such guarantees across different issuers in terms of stability over time or uniqueness across users, and Issuers are permitted to apply local restrictions and policies. For instance, an Issuer MAY re-use an email Claim value across different End-Users at different points in time, and the claimed email address for a given End-User MAY change over time. Therefore, other Claims such as email, phone\_number, and preferred\_username and MUST NOT be used as unique identifiers for the End-User.

[**4.2.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.2.4)[**Additional Claims**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AdditionalClaims)

While this specification defines only a small set of Claims as standard Claims, other Claims MAY be used in conjunction with the standard Claims. When using such Claims, it is RECOMMENDED that collision-resistant names be used for the Claim Names, as described in the [JSON Web Token (JWT)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]* specification. Alternatively, Private Claim Names can be safely used when naming conflicts are unlikely to arise, as described in the JWT specification. Or, if specific additional Claims will have broad and general applicability, they can be registered with Registered Claim Names, per the JWT specification.

[**4.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.3)[**UserInfo Endpoint**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#UserInfo)

The UserInfo Endpoint is an OAuth 2.0 Protected Resource that returns Claims about the authenticated End-User. To obtain the requested Claims about the End-User, the Client makes a request to the UserInfo Endpoint using an Access Token obtained through OpenID Connect Authentication. These Claims are normally represented by a JSON object that contains a collection of name and value pairs for the Claims.

Communication with the UserInfo Endpoint MUST utilize TLS. See [Section 15.17](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TLSRequirements) for more information on using TLS.

The UserInfo Endpoint MUST support the use of the HTTP GET and HTTP POST methods defined in [RFC 2616](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC2616) *[RFC2616]*.

The UserInfo Endpoint MUST accept Access Tokens as [OAuth 2.0 Bearer Token Usage](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6750) *[RFC6750]*.

The UserInfo Endpoint SHOULD support the use of [Cross Origin Resource Sharing (CORS)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#CORS) *[CORS]* and or other methods as appropriate to enable Java Script Clients to access the endpoint.

[**4.3.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.3.1)[**UserInfo Request**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#UserInfoRequest)

The Client sends the UserInfo Request using either HTTPS GET or HTTPS POST and authenticates using the access\_token received during authentication.

The Access Token obtained from an OpenID Connect Authentication Request MUST be sent as a Bearer Token. Section 2 of the [OAuth 2.0 Bearer Token Usage](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6750) *[RFC6750]* specification documents the permissible methods of sending the Access Token.

The following is a non-normative example of a UserInfo request:

GET /userinfo HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com Authorization: Bearer SlAV32hkKG

[**4.3.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.3.2)[**Successful UserInfo Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#UserInfoResponse)

The UserInfo Claims MUST be returned as the members of a JSON object unless a signed or encrypted response was requested during Client Registration. The Claims defined in [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) can be returned, as well as additional Claims not specified there.

If a Claim is not returned, that Claim Name SHOULD be omitted from the JSON object representing the Claims; it SHOULD NOT be present with a null or empty string value.

The sub (subject) Claim MUST always be returned in the UserInfo Response.

NOTE: The UserInfo Endpoint response is not guaranteed to be about the End-User identified by the sub (subject) element of the ID Token. The sub Claim in the UserInfo Endpoint response MUST be verified to exactly match the sub Claim in the ID Token before using additional UserInfo Endpoint Claims.

Upon receipt of the UserInfo request, the UserInfo Endpoint MUST return the JSON Serialization of the UserInfo response as in [Section 12.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JSONSerialization) in the HTTP response body unless a different format was specified during Registration [[OpenID.Registration]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration). The content-type of the HTTP response MUST be set to application/json if the response body is a text JSON structure; the response body SHOULD be encoded using UTF-8. If the JSON response is signed or encrypted, then the content-type MUST be set to application/jwt.

The following is a non-normative example of a UserInfo Response:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK Content-Type: application/json { "sub": "248289761001", "name": "Jane Doe", "given\_name": "Jane", "family\_name": "Doe", "email": "janedoe@example.com", "picture": "http://example.com/janedoe/me.jpg" }

[**4.3.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.3.3)[**UserInfo Error Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#UserInfoError)

When an error condition occurs, the UserInfo Endpoint returns an Error Response as defined in Section 3 of [OAuth 2.0 Bearer Token Usage](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6750) *[RFC6750]*. (HTTP errors unrelated to RFC 6750 are returned using the appropriate HTTP status code.)

The following is a non-normative example of a UserInfo Error Response:

HTTP/1.1 401 Unauthorized WWW-Authenticate: Bearer realm="example.com", error="invalid\_token", error\_description="The Access Token expired"

[**4.3.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.3.4)[**UserInfo Response Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#UserInfoResponseValidation)

The Client MUST validate the UserInfo Response as follows:

1. Verify that the OP that responded was the intended OP through a TLS server certificate check, per [RFC 6125](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6125) *[RFC6125]*.
2. If the Client has provided a userinfo\_encrypted\_response\_alg parameter during Registration, decrypt the UserInfo Response using the keys specified during Registration.
3. If the response was signed, the Client SHOULD validate the signature according to [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]*.

[**4.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.4)[**Requesting Claims Locales with the "claims\_locales" Request Parameter**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsLocales)

OpenID Connect defines the following Authorization Request parameter to enable requesting that Claims be returned for specific locales:

claims\_locales

OPTIONAL. End-User's preferred languages and scripts for Claims being returned, represented as a space-separated list of [BCP47](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC5646) *[RFC5646]* language tag values, ordered by preference. An error SHOULD NOT result if some or all of the requested locales are not supported by the OpenID Provider.

[**4.5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.5)[**Requesting Claims using the "claims" Request Parameter**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsParameter)

OpenID Connect defines the following Authorization Request parameter to enable requesting individual Claims and specifying parameters that apply to the requested Claims:

claims

OPTIONAL. This parameter is used to request that specific Claims be returned. The value is a JSON object listing the requested Claims.

The claims Authentication Request parameter requests that specific Claims be returned from the UserInfo Endpoint and/or in the ID Token. It is represented as a JSON object containing lists of Claims being requested from these locations. Properties of the Claims being requested MAY also be specified.

Support for the claims parameter is OPTIONAL. Should an OP not support this parameter and an RP uses it, the OP SHOULD return a set of Claims to the RP that it believes would be useful to the RP and the End-User using whatever heuristics it believes are appropriate. The claims\_parameter\_supported Discovery result indicates whether the OP supports this parameter.

The claims parameter value is represented in an OAuth 2.0 request as UTF-8 encoded JSON (which ends up being form-urlencoded when passed as an OAuth parameter). When used in a Request Object value, per [Section 5.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestObject), the JSON is used as the value of the claims member.

The top-level members of the Claims request JSON object are:

userinfo

OPTIONAL. Requests that the listed individual Claims be returned from the UserInfo Endpoint. If present, the listed Claims are being requested to be added to any Claims that are being requested using scope values. If not present, the Claims being requested from the UserInfo Endpoint are only those requested using scope values.

When the userinfo member is used, the request MUST also use a response\_type value that results in an Access Token being issued to the Client for use at the UserInfo Endpoint.

id\_token

OPTIONAL. Requests that the listed individual Claims be returned in the ID Token. If present, the listed Claims are being requested to be added to the default Claims in the ID Token. If not present, the default ID Token Claims are requested.

Other members MAY be present. Any members used that are not understood MUST be ignored.

An example Claims request is as follows:

{ "userinfo": { "given\_name": {"essential": true}, "nickname": null, "email": {"essential": true}, "email\_verified": {"essential": true}, "picture": null, "http://example.info/claims/groups": null }, "id\_token": { "auth\_time": {"essential": true}, "acr": {"values": ["urn:mace:incommon:iap:silver"] } } }

[**4.5.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.5.1)[**Individual Claims Requests**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IndividualClaimsRequests)

"given\_name": null

"auth\_time": {"essential": true}

"sub": {"value": "248289761001"}

"acr": {"essential": true, "values": ["urn:mace:incommon:iap:silver", "urn:mace:incommon:iap:bronze"]}

The userinfo and id\_token members of the claims request both are JSON objects with the names of the individual Claims being requested as the member names. The member values MUST be one of the following:

null

Indicates that this Claim is being requested in the default manner. In particular, this is a Voluntary Claim. For instance, the Claim request: given\_name Claim in the default manner.

JSON Object

Used to provide additional information about the Claim being requested. This specification defines the following members:

essential

OPTIONAL. Indicates whether the Claim being requested is an Essential Claim. If the value is true, this indicates that the Claim is an Essential Claim. For instance, the Claim request: auth\_time Claim Value.

If the value is false, it indicates that it is a Voluntary Claim. The default is false.

By requesting Claims as Essential Claims the Client indicates to the End-User that releasing these Claims will ensure a smooth authorization for the specific task requested by the End-User. Note that even if the Claims are not available because the End-User did not authorize their release or they are not present, the Authorization Server MUST NOT generate an error when Claims are not returned, whether they are Essential or Voluntary, unless otherwise specified in the description of the specific claim.

value

OPTIONAL. Requests that the Claim be returned with a particular value. For instance the Claim request: 248289761001.

The value of the value member MUST be a valid value for the Claim being requested. Definitions of individual Claims can include requirements on how and whether the value qualifier is to be used when requesting that Claim.

values

OPTIONAL. Requests that the Claim be returned with one of a set of values, with the values appearing in order of preference. For instance the Claim request: acr Claim be returned with either the value urn:mace:incommon:iap:silver or urn:mace:incommon:iap:bronze.

The values in the values member array MUST be valid values for the Claim being requested. Definitions of individual Claims can include requirements on how and whether the values qualifier is to be used when requesting that Claim.

Other members MAY be defined to provide additional information about the requested Claims. Any members used that are not understood MUST be ignored.

Note that when the claims request parameter is supported, the scope values that request Claims, as defined in [Section 4.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ScopeClaims), are effectively shorthand methods for requesting sets of individual Claims. For example, using the scope value openid email and a response\_type that returns an Access Token is equivalent to using the scope value openid and the following request for individual Claims.

Equivalent of using the email scope value:

{ "userinfo": { "email": null, "email\_verified": null } }

[**4.5.1.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.5.1.1)[**Requesting the "acr" Claim**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#acrSemantics)

If the acr Claim is requested as an Essential Claim for the ID Token with a values parameter requesting specific Authentication Context Class Reference values and the implementation supports the claims parameter, the Authorization Server MUST return an acr Claim Value that matches one of the requested values. The Authorization Server MAY ask the End-User to re-authenticate with additional factors to meet this requirement. If this is an Essential Claim and the requirement cannot be met, then the Authorization Server MUST treat that outcome as a failed authentication attempt.

Note that the Client MAY request the acr Claim as a Voluntary Claim by using the acr\_values request parameter or by not including "essential": true in an individual acr Claim request. If the Claim is not Essential and a requested value cannot be provided, the Authorization Server SHOULD return the session's current acr as the value of the acr Claim. If the Claim is not Essential, the Authorization Server is not required to provide this Claim in its response.

If the client requests the acr Claim using both the acr\_values request parameter and an individual acr Claim request for the ID Token listing specific requested values, the resulting behavior is unspecified.

[**4.5.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.5.2)[**Languages and Scripts for Individual Claims**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IndividualClaimsLanguages)

As described in [Section 4.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsLanguagesAndScripts), human-readable Claims values and Claim Values that reference human-readable values MAY be represented in multiple languages and scripts. Within a request for individual Claims, requested languages and scripts for particular Claims MAY be requested by including Claim Names that contain #-separated [BCP47](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC5646) *[RFC5646]* language tags in the Claims request, using the Claim Name syntax specified in [Section 4.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsLanguagesAndScripts). For example, a Family Name in Katakana in Japanese can be requested using the Claim Name family\_name#ja-Kana-JP and a Kanji representation of the Family Name in Japanese can be requested using the Claim Name family\_name#ja-Hani-JP. A German-language Web site can be requested with the Claim Name website#de.

If an OP receives a request for human-readable Claims in a language and script that it doesn't have, any versions of those Claims returned that don't use the requested language and script SHOULD use a language tag in the Claim Name.

[**4.6.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.6)[**Claim Types**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimTypes)

The UserInfo Endpoint MAY return the following three types of Claims:

Normal Claims

Claims that are directly asserted by the OpenID Provider.

Aggregated Claims

Claims that are asserted by a Claims Provider other than the OpenID Provider but are returned by OpenID Provider.

Distributed Claims

Claims that are asserted by a Claims Provider other than the OpenID Provider but are returned as references by the OpenID Provider.

The UserInfo Endpoint MUST support Normal Claims. Support for Aggregated and Distributed Claims is OPTIONAL.

[**4.6.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.6.1)[**Normal Claims**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#NormalClaims)

Normal Claims are represented as members in a JSON object. The Claim Name is the member name and the Claim Value is the member value.

The following is a non-normative response containing Normal Claims:

{ "name": "Jane Doe", "given\_name": "Jane", "family\_name": "Doe", "email": "janedoe@example.com", "picture": "http://example.com/janedoe/me.jpg" }

[**4.6.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.6.2)[**Aggregated and Distributed Claims**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AggregatedDistributedClaims)

Aggregated and distributed Claims are represented by using special \_claim\_names and \_claim\_sources members of the JSON object containing the Claims.

\_claim\_names

JSON object whose member names are the Claim Names for the Aggregated and Distributed Claims. The member values are references to the member names in the \_claim\_sources member from which the actual Claim Values can be retrieved.

\_claim\_sources

JSON object whose member names are referenced by the member values of the \_claim\_names member. The member values contain sets of Aggregated Claims or reference locations for Distributed Claims. The member values can have one of the following formats depending on whether it is providing Aggregated or Distributed Claims:

Aggregated Claims

JSON object that MUST contain the JWT member whose value is a [JWT](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]* that MUST contain all the Claims in the \_claim\_names object that references the corresponding \_claim\_sources member. Other members MAY be present. Any members used that are not understood MUST be ignored.

JWT

REQUIRED. JWT containing Claim Values.

The JWT SHOULD NOT contain a sub (subject) Claim unless its value is an identifier for the End-User at the Claims Provider (and not for the OpenID Provider or another party); this typically means that a sub Claim SHOULD NOT be provided.

Distributed Claims

JSON object that contains the following members and values:

endpoint

REQUIRED. OAuth 2.0 resource endpoint from which the associated Claim can be retrieved. The endpoint URL MUST return the Claim as a JWT.

access\_token

OPTIONAL. Access Token enabling retrieval of the Claims from the endpoint URL by using the [OAuth 2.0 Bearer Token Usage](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6750) *[RFC6750]* protocol. Claims SHOULD be requested using the Authorization Request header field and Claims Providers MUST support this method. If the Access Token is not available, Clients MAY need to retrieve the Access Token out of band or use an a priori Access Token that was negotiated between the Claims Provider and Client, or the Claims Provider MAY reauthenticate the End-User and/or reauthorize the Client.

A sub (subject) Claim SHOULD NOT be returned from the Claims Provider unless its value is an identifier for the End-User at the Claims Provider (and not for the OpenID Provider or another party); this typically means that a sub Claim SHOULD NOT be provided.

In general, it is up to the OP when it is appropriate to use Aggregated Claims and Distributed Claims. In some cases, information about when to use what Claim Types might be negotiated out of band between RPs and OPs.

[**4.6.2.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.6.2.1)[**Example of Aggregated Claims**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AggregatedExample)

In this non-normative example, Claims from Claims Provider A are combined with other Claims held by the OpenID provider, with the Claims from Claims Provider A being returned as Aggregated Claims.

In this example, these Claims about Jane Doe have been issued by Claims Provider A:

{ "address": { "street\_address": "1234 Hollywood Blvd.", "locality": "Los Angeles", "region": "CA", "postal\_code": "90210", "country": "US"}, "phone\_number": "+1 (310) 123-4567" }

Claims Provider A signs the JSON Claims, representing them in a signed JWT: jwt\_header.jwt\_part2.jwt\_part3. It is this JWT that is used by the OpenID Provider.

In this example, this JWT containing Jane Doe's Aggregated Claims from Claims Provider A is combined with other Normal Claims, and returned as the following set of Claims:

{ "name": "Jane Doe", "given\_name": "Jane", "family\_name": "Doe", "birthdate": "0000-03-22", "eye\_color": "blue", "email": "janedoe@example.com", "\_claim\_names": { "address": "src1", "phone\_number": "src1" }, "\_claim\_sources": { "src1": {"JWT": "jwt\_header.jwt\_part2.jwt\_part3"} } }

[**4.6.2.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.4.6.2.2)[**Example of Distributed Claims**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#DistributedExample)

In this non-normative example, the OpenID Provider combines Normal Claims that it holds with references to Claims held by two different Claims Providers, B and C, incorporating references to some of the Claims held by B and C as Distributed Claims.

In this example, these Claims about Jane Doe are held by Claims Provider B (Jane Doe's bank):

{ "shipping\_address": { "street\_address": "1234 Hollywood Blvd.", "locality": "Los Angeles", "region": "CA", "postal\_code": "90210", "country": "US"}, "payment\_info": "Some\_Card 1234 5678 9012 3456", "phone\_number": "+1 (310) 123-4567" }

Also in this example, this Claim about Jane Doe is held by Claims Provider C (a credit agency):

{ "credit\_score": 650 }

The OpenID Provider returns Jane Doe's Claims along with references to the Distributed Claims from Claims Provider B and Claims Provider C by sending the Access Tokens and URLs of locations from which the Distributed Claims can be retrieved:

{ "name": "Jane Doe", "given\_name": "Jane", "family\_name": "Doe", "email": "janedoe@example.com", "birthdate": "0000-03-22", "eye\_color": "blue", "\_claim\_names": { "payment\_info": "src1", "shipping\_address": "src1", "credit\_score": "src2" }, "\_claim\_sources": { "src1": {"endpoint": "https://bank.example.com/claim\_source"}, "src2": {"endpoint": "https://creditagency.example.com/claims\_here", "access\_token": "ksj3n283dke"} } }

[**5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5)[**Passing Request Parameters as JWTs**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWTRequests)

OpenID Connect defines the following Authorization Request parameters to enable Authentication Requests to be signed and optionally encrypted:

request

OPTIONAL. This parameter enables OpenID Connect requests to be passed in a single, self-contained parameter and to be signed and optionally encrypted. The parameter value is a Request Object value, as specified in [Section 5.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestObject). It represents the request as a JWT whose Claims are the request parameters.

request\_uri

OPTIONAL. This parameter enables OpenID Connect requests to be passed by reference, rather than by value. The request\_uri value is a URL using the https scheme referencing a resource containing a Request Object value, which is a JWT containing the request parameters.

Requests using these parameters are represented as JWTs, which are respectively passed by value or by reference. The ability to pass requests by reference is particularly useful for large requests. If one of these parameters is used, the other MUST NOT be used in the same request.

[**5.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.1)[**Passing a Request Object by Value**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestObject)

The request Authorization Request parameter enables OpenID Connect requests to be passed in a single, self-contained parameter and to be signed and optionally encrypted. It represents the request as a JWT whose Claims are the request parameters specified in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint). This JWT is called a Request Object.

Support for the request parameter is OPTIONAL. The request\_parameter\_supported Discovery result indicates whether the OP supports this parameter. Should an OP not support this parameter and an RP uses it, the OP MUST return the request\_not\_supported error.

When the request parameter is used, the OpenID Connect request parameter values contained in the JWT supersede those passed using the OAuth 2.0 request syntax. However, some parameters MAY be passed using the OAuth 2.0 request syntax even when a Request Object is used; this would typically be done to enable a cached, pre-signed (and possibly pre-encrypted) Request Object value to be used containing the fixed request parameters, while parameters that can vary with each request, such as state and nonce, are passed as OAuth 2.0 parameters.

Even if a scope parameter is present in the Request Object value, a scope parameter MUST always be passed using the OAuth 2.0 request syntax containing the openid scope value to indicate to the underlying OAuth 2.0 logic that this is an OpenID Connect request.

The Request Object MAY be signed or unsigned (plaintext). When it is plaintext, this is indicated by use of the none algorithm [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) in the JWS header. If signed, the Request Object SHOULD contain the Claims iss (issuer) and aud (audience) as members, with their semantics being as defined in the [JWT](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]* specification.

The Request Object MAY also be encrypted using [JWE](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWE) *[JWE]*, with nested signing and encryption performed as described in the JWT [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) specification.

request and request\_uri parameters MUST NOT be included in Request Objects.

The following is a non-normative example of the Claims in a Request Object before base64url encoding and signing:

{ "response\_type": "code id\_token", "client\_id": "s6BhdRkqt3", "redirect\_uri": "https://client.example.org/cb", "scope": "openid", "state": "af0ifjsldkj", "nonce": "n-0S6\_WzA2Mj", "max\_age": 86400, "claims": { "userinfo": { "given\_name": {"essential": true}, "nickname": null, "email": {"essential": true}, "email\_verified": {"essential": true}, "picture": null }, "id\_token": { "gender": null, "birthdate": {"essential": true}, "acr": {"values": ["urn:mace:incommon:iap:silver"]} } } }

Signing it with the RS256 algorithm results in this Request Object value (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiJ9.ew0KICJyZXNwb25zZV90eXBlIjogImNvZGUgaWRfdG9rZW 4iLA0KICJjbGllbnRfaWQiOiAiczZCaGRSa3F0MyIsDQogInJlZGlyZWN0X3VyaSI6I CJodHRwczovL2NsaWVudC5leGFtcGxlLm9yZy9jYiIsDQogInNjb3BlIjogIm9wZW5p ZCIsDQogInN0YXRlIjogImFmMGlmanNsZGtqIiwNCiAibm9uY2UiOiAibi0wUzZfV3p BMk1qIiwNCiAibWF4X2FnZSI6IDg2NDAwLA0KICJjbGFpbXMiOiANCiAgew0KICAgIn VzZXJpbmZvIjogDQogICAgew0KICAgICAiZ2l2ZW5fbmFtZSI6IHsiZXNzZW50aWFsI jogdHJ1ZX0sDQogICAgICJuaWNrbmFtZSI6IG51bGwsDQogICAgICJlbWFpbCI6IHsi ZXNzZW50aWFsIjogdHJ1ZX0sDQogICAgICJlbWFpbF92ZXJpZmllZCI6IHsiZXNzZW5 0aWFsIjogdHJ1ZX0sDQogICAgICJwaWN0dXJlIjogbnVsbA0KICAgIH0sDQogICAiaW RfdG9rZW4iOiANCiAgICB7DQogICAgICJnZW5kZXIiOiBudWxsLA0KICAgICAiYmlyd GhkYXRlIjogeyJlc3NlbnRpYWwiOiB0cnVlfSwNCiAgICAgImFjciI6IHsidmFsdWVz IjogWyIyIl19DQogICAgfQ0KICB9DQp9.bOD4rUiQfzh4QPIs\_f\_R2GVBhNHcc1p2cQ TgixB1tsYRs52xW4TO74USgb-nii3RPsLdfoPlsEbJLmtbxG8-TQBHqGAyZxMDPWy3p hjeRt9ApDRnLQrjYuvsCj6byu9TVaKX9r1KDFGT-HLqUNlUTpYtCyM2B2rLkWM08ufB q9JBCEzzaLRzjevYEPMaoLAOjb8LPuYOYTBqshRMUxy4Z380-FJ2Lc7VSfSu6HcB2nL SjiKrrfI35xkRJsaSSmjasMYeDZarYCl7r4o17rFclk5KacYMYgAs-JYFkwab6Dd56Z rAzakHt9cExMpg04lQIux56C-Qk6dAsB6W6W91AQ

The following is the RSA public key in JWK format that can be used to validate the Request Object signature in this and subsequent Request Object examples (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

{ "kty":"RSA", "n":"y9Lqv4fCp6Ei-u2-ZCKq83YvbFEk6JMs\_pSj76eMkddWRuWX2aBKGHAtKlE5P 7\_vn\_\_PCKZWePt3vGkB6ePgzAFu08NmKemwE5bQI0e6kIChtt\_6KzT5OaaXDF I6qCLJmk51Cc4VYFaxgqevMncYrzaW\_50mZ1yGSFIQzLYP8bijAHGVjdEFgZa ZEN9lsn\_GdWLaJpHrB3ROlS50E45wxrlg9xMncVb8qDPuXZarvghLL0HzOuYR adBJVoWZowDNTpKpk2RklZ7QaBO7XDv3uR7s\_sf2g-bAjSYxYUGsqkNA9b3xV W53am\_UZZ3tZbFTIh557JICWKHlWj5uzeJXaw", "e":"AQAB" }

[**5.1.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.1.1)[**Request using the "request" Request Parameter**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestParameter)

The Client sends the Authorization Request to the Authorization Endpoint.

The following is a non-normative example of an Authorization Request using the request parameter (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

https://server.example.com/authorize? response\_type=code%20id\_token &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb &scope=openid &state=af0ifjsldkj &nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj &request=eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiJ9.ew0KICJyZXNwb25zZV90eXBlIjogImNvZG UgaWRfdG9rZW4iLA0KICJjbGllbnRfaWQiOiAiczZCaGRSa3F0MyIsDQogInJlZG lyZWN0X3VyaSI6ICJodHRwczovL2NsaWVudC5leGFtcGxlLm9yZy9jYiIsDQogIn Njb3BlIjogIm9wZW5pZCIsDQogInN0YXRlIjogImFmMGlmanNsZGtqIiwNCiAibm 9uY2UiOiAibi0wUzZfV3pBMk1qIiwNCiAibWF4X2FnZSI6IDg2NDAwLA0KICJjbG FpbXMiOiANCiAgew0KICAgInVzZXJpbmZvIjogDQogICAgew0KICAgICAiZ2l2ZW 5fbmFtZSI6IHsiZXNzZW50aWFsIjogdHJ1ZX0sDQogICAgICJuaWNrbmFtZSI6IG 51bGwsDQogICAgICJlbWFpbCI6IHsiZXNzZW50aWFsIjogdHJ1ZX0sDQogICAgIC JlbWFpbF92ZXJpZmllZCI6IHsiZXNzZW50aWFsIjogdHJ1ZX0sDQogICAgICJwaW N0dXJlIjogbnVsbA0KICAgIH0sDQogICAiaWRfdG9rZW4iOiANCiAgICB7DQogIC AgICJnZW5kZXIiOiBudWxsLA0KICAgICAiYmlydGhkYXRlIjogeyJlc3NlbnRpYW wiOiB0cnVlfSwNCiAgICAgImFjciI6IHsidmFsdWVzIjogWyIyIl19DQogICAgfQ 0KICB9DQp9.bOD4rUiQfzh4QPIs\_f\_R2GVBhNHcc1p2cQTgixB1tsYRs52xW4TO7 4USgb-nii3RPsLdfoPlsEbJLmtbxG8-TQBHqGAyZxMDPWy3phjeRt9ApDRnLQrjY uvsCj6byu9TVaKX9r1KDFGT-HLqUNlUTpYtCyM2B2rLkWM08ufBq9JBCEzzaLRzj evYEPMaoLAOjb8LPuYOYTBqshRMUxy4Z380-FJ2Lc7VSfSu6HcB2nLSjiKrrfI35 xkRJsaSSmjasMYeDZarYCl7r4o17rFclk5KacYMYgAs-JYFkwab6Dd56ZrAzakHt 9cExMpg04lQIux56C-Qk6dAsB6W6W91AQ

[**5.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.2)[**Passing a Request Object by Reference**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestUriParameter)

The request\_uri Authorization Request parameter enables OpenID Connect requests to be passed by reference, rather than by value. This parameter is used identically to the request parameter, other than that the Request Object value is retrieved from the resource at the specified URL, rather than passed by value.

The request\_uri\_parameter\_supported Discovery result indicates whether the OP supports this parameter. Should an OP not support this parameter and an RP uses it, the OP MUST return the request\_uri\_not\_supported error.

When the request\_uri parameter is used, the OpenID Connect request parameter values contained in the referenced JWT supersede those passed using the OAuth 2.0 request syntax. However, some parameters MAY be passed using the OAuth 2.0 request syntax even when a request\_uri is used; this would typically be done to enable a cached, pre-signed (and possibly pre-encrypted) Request Object value to be used containing the fixed request parameters, while parameters that can vary with each request, such as state and nonce, are passed as OAuth 2.0 parameters.

Even if a scope parameter is present in the referenced Request Object, a scope parameter MUST always be passed using the OAuth 2.0 request syntax containing the openid scope value to indicate to the underlying OAuth 2.0 logic that this is an OpenID Connect request.

Servers MAY cache the contents of the resources referenced by Request URIs. If the contents of the referenced resource could ever change, the URI SHOULD include the base64url encoded SHA-256 hash of the referenced resource contents as the fragment component of the URI. If the fragment value used for a URI changes, that signals the server that any cached value for that URI with the old fragment value is no longer valid.

Note that Clients MAY pre-register request\_uri values using the request\_uris parameter defined in Section 2.1 of the [OpenID Connect Dynamic Client Registration 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration) *[OpenID.Registration]* specification. OPs can require that request\_uri values used be pre-registered with the require\_request\_uri\_registration discovery parameter.

The entire Request URI MUST NOT exceed 512 ASCII characters.

The contents of the resource referenced by the URL MUST be a Request Object. The scheme used in the request\_uri value MUST be https, unless the target Request Object is signed in a way that is verifiable by the Authorization Server. The request\_uri value MUST be reachable by the Authorization Server, and SHOULD be reachable by the Client.

The following is a non-normative example of the contents of a Request Object resource that can be referenced by a request\_uri (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiJ9.ew0KICJyZXNwb25zZV90eXBlIjogImNvZGUgaWRfdG9rZ W4iLA0KICJjbGllbnRfaWQiOiAiczZCaGRSa3F0MyIsDQogInJlZGlyZWN0X3VyaSI 6ICJodHRwczovL2NsaWVudC5leGFtcGxlLm9yZy9jYiIsDQogInNjb3BlIjogIm9wZ W5pZCIsDQogInN0YXRlIjogImFmMGlmanNsZGtqIiwNCiAibm9uY2UiOiAibi0wUzZ fV3pBMk1qIiwNCiAibWF4X2FnZSI6IDg2NDAwLA0KICJjbGFpbXMiOiANCiAgew0KI CAgInVzZXJpbmZvIjogDQogICAgew0KICAgICAiZ2l2ZW5fbmFtZSI6IHsiZXNzZW5 0aWFsIjogdHJ1ZX0sDQogICAgICJuaWNrbmFtZSI6IG51bGwsDQogICAgICJlbWFpb CI6IHsiZXNzZW50aWFsIjogdHJ1ZX0sDQogICAgICJlbWFpbF92ZXJpZmllZCI6IHs iZXNzZW50aWFsIjogdHJ1ZX0sDQogICAgICJwaWN0dXJlIjogbnVsbA0KICAgIH0sD QogICAiaWRfdG9rZW4iOiANCiAgICB7DQogICAgICJnZW5kZXIiOiBudWxsLA0KICA gICAiYmlydGhkYXRlIjogeyJlc3NlbnRpYWwiOiB0cnVlfSwNCiAgICAgImFjciI6I HsidmFsdWVzIjogWyIyIl19DQogICAgfQ0KICB9DQp9.bOD4rUiQfzh4QPIs\_f\_R2G VBhNHcc1p2cQTgixB1tsYRs52xW4TO74USgb-nii3RPsLdfoPlsEbJLmtbxG8-TQBH qGAyZxMDPWy3phjeRt9ApDRnLQrjYuvsCj6byu9TVaKX9r1KDFGT-HLqUNlUTpYtCy M2B2rLkWM08ufBq9JBCEzzaLRzjevYEPMaoLAOjb8LPuYOYTBqshRMUxy4Z380-FJ2 Lc7VSfSu6HcB2nLSjiKrrfI35xkRJsaSSmjasMYeDZarYCl7r4o17rFclk5KacYMYg As-JYFkwab6Dd56ZrAzakHt9cExMpg04lQIux56C-Qk6dAsB6W6W91AQ

[**5.2.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.2.1)[**URL Referencing the Request Object**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#CreateRequestUri)

The Client stores the Request Object resource either locally or remotely at a URL the Server can access. This URL is the Request URI, request\_uri.

If the Request Object includes requested values for Claims, it MUST NOT be revealed to anybody but the Authorization Server. As such, the request\_uri MUST have appropriate entropy for its lifetime. It is RECOMMENDED that it be removed if it is known that it will not be used again or after a reasonable timeout unless access control measures are taken.

The following is a non-normative example of a Request URI value (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

https://client.example.org/request.jwt# GkurKxf5T0Y-mnPFCHqWOMiZi4VS138cQO\_V7PZHAdM

[**5.2.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.2.2)[**Request using the "request\_uri" Request Parameter**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#UseRequestUri)

The Client sends the Authorization Request to the Authorization Endpoint.

The following is a non-normative example of an Authorization Request using the request\_uri parameter (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

https://server.example.com/authorize? response\_type=code%20id\_token &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &request\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Frequest.jwt %23GkurKxf5T0Y-mnPFCHqWOMiZi4VS138cQO\_V7PZHAdM &state=af0ifjsldkj&nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj &scope=openid

[**5.2.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.2.3)[**Authorization Server Fetches Request Object**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#GetRequestUri)

Upon receipt of the Request, the Authorization Server MUST send an HTTP(s) GET request to the request\_uri to retrieve the content (unless the content of the URI is already cached) and parse it to recreate the Authorization Request parameters.

Note that the RP SHOULD use a unique URI for each request utilizing distinct parameters, or otherwise prevent the Authorization Server from caching the request\_uri.

The following is a non-normative example of this fetch process:

GET /request.jwt HTTP/1.1 Host: client.example.org

[**5.2.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.2.4)[**"request\_uri" Rationale**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestUriRationale)

There are several reasons that one might choose to use the request\_uri parameter:

1. The set of request parameters can become large, and can exceed browser URI size limitations. Passing the request parameters by reference can solve this problem.
2. Passing a request\_uri value, rather than a complete request by value, can reduce request latency.
3. Most requests for Claims from an RP are constant. The request\_uri is a way of creating and sometimes also signing and encrypting a constant set of request parameters in advance. (The request\_uri value becomes an "artifact" representing a particular fixed set of request parameters.)
4. Pre-registering a fixed set of request parameters at registration time enables OPs to cache and pre-validate the request parameters at registration time, meaning they need not be retrieved at request time.
5. Pre-registering a fixed set of request parameters at registration time enables OPs to vet the contents of the request from consumer protection and other points of views, either itself or by utilizing a third party.

[**5.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.3)[**Validating JWT-Based Requests**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWTRequestValidation)

When the request or request\_uri Authorization Request parameters are used, additional steps must be performed to validate the Authentication Request beyond those specified in Sections [2.1.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthRequestValidation), [2.2.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitValidation), or [2.3.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridValidation). These steps are to validate the JWT containing the Request Object and to validate the Request Object itself.

[**5.3.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.3.1)[**Encrypted Request Object**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#EncryptedRequestObject)

If the Authorization Server has advertised JWE encryption algorithms in the request\_object\_encryption\_alg\_values\_supported and request\_object\_encryption\_enc\_values\_supported elements of its Discovery document [[OpenID.Discovery]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Discovery), or has supplied encryption algorithms by other means, these are used by the Client to encrypt the JWT.

The Authorization Server MUST decrypt the JWT in accordance with the [JSON Web Encryption](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWE) *[JWE]* specification. The result MAY be either a signed or unsigned (plaintext) Request Object. In the former case, signature validation MUST be performed as defined in [Section 5.3.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SignedRequestObject).

The Authorization Server MUST return an error if decryption fails.

[**5.3.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.3.2)[**Signed Request Object**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SignedRequestObject)

To perform Signature Validation, the alg parameter in the JWS header MUST match the value of the request\_object\_signing\_alg set during Client Registration [[OpenID.Registration]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration) or a value that was pre-registered by other means. The signature MUST be validated against the appropriate key for that client\_id and algorithm.

The Authorization Server MUST return an error if signature validation fails.

[**5.3.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.5.3.3)[**Request Parameter Assembly and Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestParameterValidation)

The Authorization Server MUST assemble the set of Authorization Request parameters to be used from the Request Object value and the OAuth 2.0 Authorization Request parameters (minus the request or request\_uri parameters). If the same parameter exists both in the Request Object and the OAuth Authorization Request parameters, the parameter in the Request Object is used. Using the assembled set of Authorization Request parameters, the Authorization Server then validates the request the normal manner for the flow being used, as specified in Sections [2.1.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthRequestValidation), [2.2.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitValidation), or [2.3.2.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridValidation).

[**6.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6)[**Self-Issued OpenID Provider**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SelfIssued)

OpenID Connect supports Self-Issued OpenID Providers - personal OPs that issue self-signed ID Tokens. Self-Issued OPs use the special Issuer Identifier https://self-issued.me.

The messages used to communicate with Self-Issued OPs are mostly the same as those used to communicate with other OPs. Specifications for the few additional parameters used and for the values of some parameters in the Self-Issued case are defined in this section.

[**6.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.1)[**Self-Issued OpenID Provider Discovery**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SelfIssuedDiscovery)

If the input identifier for the discovery process contains the domain self-issued.me, dynamic discovery is not performed. Instead, then the following static configuration values are used:

{ "authorization\_endpoint": "openid:", "issuer": "https://self-issued.me", "scopes\_supported": ["openid", "profile", "email", "address", "phone"], "response\_types\_supported": ["id\_token"], "subject\_types\_supported": ["pairwise"], "id\_token\_signing\_alg\_values\_supported": ["RS256"], "request\_object\_signing\_alg\_values\_supported": ["none", "RS256"] }

Note: The OpenID Foundation plans to host the OpenID Provider site https://self-issued.me/, including its WebFinger service, so that performing discovery on it returns the above static discovery information, enabling Clients to not need any special processing for discovery of the Self-Issued OP. This site will be hosted on an experimental basis. Production implementations should not take a dependency upon it without a subsequent commitment by the OpenID Foundation to host the site in a manner intended for production use.

[**6.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.2)[**Self-Issued OpenID Provider Registration**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SelfIssuedRegistration)

When using a Self-Issued OP, the Client is deemed to have registered with the OP and obtained the equivalent of the following Client Registration Response:

client\_id

redirect\_uri value of the Client.

client\_secret\_expires\_at

0

Note: The OpenID Foundation plans to host the (stateless) endpoint https://self-issued.me/registration/1.0/ that returns the response above, enabling Clients to not need any special processing for registration with the Self-Issued OP. This site will be hosted on an experimental basis. Production implementations should not take a dependency upon it without a subsequent commitment by the OpenID Foundation to host the site in a manner intended for production use.

[**6.2.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.2.1)[**Providing Information with the "registration" Request Parameter**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RegistrationParameter)

OpenID Connect defines the following Authorization Request parameter to enable Clients to provide additional registration information to Self-Issued OpenID Providers:

registration

OPTIONAL. This parameter is used by the Client to provide information about itself to a Self-Issued OP that would normally be provided to an OP during Dynamic Client Registration. The value is a JSON object containing Client metadata values, as defined in Section 2.1 of the [OpenID Connect Dynamic Client Registration 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration) *[OpenID.Registration]* specification. The registration parameter SHOULD NOT be used when the OP is not a Self-Issued OP.

None of this information is REQUIRED by Self-Issued OPs, so the use of this parameter is OPTIONAL.

The registration parameter value is represented in an OAuth 2.0 request as UTF-8 encoded JSON (which ends up being form-urlencoded when passed as an OAuth parameter). When used in a Request Object value, per [Section 5.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestObject), the JSON object is used as the value of the registration member.

The Registration parameters that would typically be used in requests to Self-Issued OPs are policy\_uri, tos\_uri, and logo\_uri. If the Client uses more than one Redirection URI, the redirect\_uris parameter would be used to register them. Finally, if the Client is requesting encrypted responses, it would use the jwks\_uri, id\_token\_encrypted\_response\_alg and id\_token\_encrypted\_response\_enc parameters.

[**6.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.3)[**Self-Issued OpenID Provider Request**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SelfIssuedRequest)

The Client sends the Authentication Request to the Authorization Endpoint with the following parameters:

scope

REQUIRED. scope parameter value, as specified in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint).

response\_type

REQUIRED. Constant string value id\_token.

client\_id

REQUIRED. Client ID value for the Client, which in this case contains the redirect\_uri value of the Client. Since the Client's redirect\_uri URI value is communicated as the Client ID, a redirect\_uri parameter is NOT REQUIRED to also be included in the request.

id\_token\_hint

OPTIONAL. id\_token\_hint parameter value, as specified in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint). If the ID Token is encrypted to the Self-Issued OP, the sub (subject) of the signed ID Token MUST be sent as the kid (Key ID) of the JWE. Encrypting content to Self-Issued OPs is currently only supported when the OP's JWK key type is RSA and the encryption algorithm used is RSA1\_5.

claims

OPTIONAL. claims parameter value, as specified in [Section 4.5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsParameter).

registration

OPTIONAL. This parameter is used by the Client to provide information about itself to a Self-Issued OP that would normally be provided to an OP during Dynamic Client Registration, as specified in [Section 6.2.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RegistrationParameter).

request

OPTIONAL. Request Object value, as specified in [Section 5.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestObject). The Request Object MAY be encrypted to the Self-Issued OP by the Client. In this case, the sub (subject) of a previously issued ID Token for this Client MUST be sent as the kid (Key ID) of the JWE. Encrypting content to Self-Issued OPs is currently only supported when the OP's JWK key type is RSA and the encryption algorithm used is RSA1\_5.

Other parameters MAY be sent. Note that all Claims are returned in the ID Token.

The entire URL MUST NOT exceed 2048 ASCII characters.

The following is a non-normative example request (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: openid://? response\_type=id\_token &client\_id=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb &scope=openid%20profile &state=af0ifjsldkj &nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj registration=&%7B%22logo\_uri%22%3A%22https%3A%2F%2F client.example.org%2Flogo.png%22%7D

[**6.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.4)[**Self-Issued OpenID Provider Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SelfIssuedResponse)

OpenID Connect defines the following Claim for use in Self-Issued OpenID Provider Responses:

sub\_jwk

REQUIRED. Public key used to check the signature of an ID Token issued by a Self-Issued OpenID Provider, as specified in [Section 6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SelfIssued). The key is a bare key in JWK [[JWK]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWK) format (not an X.509 certificate value). The sub\_jwk value is a JSON object. Use of the sub\_jwk Claim is NOT RECOMMENDED when the OP is not Self-Issued.

The Self-Issued OpenID Provider response is the same as the normal Implicit Flow response with the following refinements. Since it is an Implicit Flow response, the response parameters will be returned in the URL fragment component, unless a different Response Mode was specified.

1. The iss (issuer) Claim Value is https://self-issued.me.
2. A sub\_jwk Claim is present, with its value being the public key used to check the signature of the ID Token.
3. The sub (subject) Claim value is the base64url encoded SHA-256 hash of the concatenation of the octets of the UTF-8 representations of the base64url encoded key values in the sub\_jwk Claim. When the kty value is RSA, the key values n and e are concatenated in that order. When the kty value is EC, the key values crv, x, and y are concatenated in that order.
4. No Access Token is returned for accessing a UserInfo Endpoint, so all Claims returned MUST be in the ID Token.

[**6.5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.6.5)[**Self-Issued ID Token Validation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SelfIssuedValidation)

If any of the validation procedures defined in this specification fail, any operations requiring the information that failed to correctly validate MUST be aborted and the information that failed to validate MUST NOT be used.

To validate the ID Token in the Authorization or Token Endpoint Response, the Client MUST do the following:

1. The Client MUST validate that the value of the iss (issuer) Claim is https://self-isued.me. If iss contains a different value, the ID Token is not Self-Issued, and instead it MUST be validated according to [Section 2.1.3.7](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDTokenValidation).
2. The Client MUST validate that the aud (audience) Claim contains the value of the redirect\_uri that the Client sent in the Authentication Request as an audience.
3. The Client MUST validate the signature of the ID Token according to [JWS](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* using the algorithm specified in the alg parameter of the JWT header [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT), using the key in the sub\_jwk Claim; the key is a bare key in JWK format (not an X.509 certificate value).
4. The alg value SHOULD be the default of RS256. It MAY also be ES256.
5. The Client MUST validate that the sub (subject) Claim value is the base64url encoded SHA-256 hash of the concatenation of the octets of the UTF-8 representations of the base64url encoded key values in the sub\_jwk Claim. When the kty value is RSA, the key values n and e are concatenated in that order. When the kty value is EC, the key values crv, x, and y are concatenated in that order.
6. The current time MUST be less than the value of the exp Claim (possibly allowing for some small leeway to account for clock skew).
7. The iat Claim can be used to reject tokens that were issued too far away from the current time, limiting the amount of time that nonces need to be stored to prevent attacks. The acceptable range is Client specific.
8. If a nonce value was sent in the Authentication Request, a nonce Claim MUST be present and its value of the checked to verify that it is the same value as the one that was sent in the Authentication Request. The Client SHOULD check the nonce value for replay attacks. The precise method for detecting replay attacks is Client specific.

The following is a non-normative example of a base64url decoded Self-Issued ID Token (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

{ "iss": "https://self-issued.me", "sub": "wBy8QvHbPzUnL0x63h13QqvUYcOur1X0cbQpPVRqX5k", "aud": "https://client.example.org/cb", "nonce": "n-0S6\_WzA2Mj", "exp": 1311281970, "iat": 1311280970, "sub\_jwk": { "kty":"RSA", "n": "0vx7agoebGcQSuuPiLJXZptN9nndrQmbXEps2aiAFbWhM78LhWx 4cbbfAAtVT86zwu1RK7aPFFxuhDR1L6tSoc\_BJECPebWKRXjBZCiFV4n3oknjhMs tn64tZ\_2W-5JsGY4Hc5n9yBXArwl93lqt7\_RN5w6Cf0h4QyQ5v-65YGjQR0\_FDW2 QvzqY368QQMicAtaSqzs8KJZgnYb9c7d0zgdAZHzu6qMQvRL5hajrn1n91CbOpbI SD08qNLyrdkt-bFTWhAI4vMQFh6WeZu0fM4lFd2NcRwr3XPksINHaQ-G\_xBniIqb w0Ls1jF44-csFCur-kEgU8awapJzKnqDKgw", "e":"AQAB" } }

[**7.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.7)[**Subject Identifier Types**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SubjectIDTypes)

As defined in [section ref?], the subject identifier is a unique value at a given issuer used to represent the current end-user. The subject identifier is not intended to be human-readable, and is intended to be stable for a given end-user over time at a given issuer.

The OpenID Provider's Discovery document SHOULD list its supported identifier types in the subject\_types\_supported element. If there is more than one type listed in the array, the Client MAY elect to provide its preferred identifier type using the subject\_type parameter during Registration. The types supported by this specification are:

public

This provides the same sub (subject) value to all Clients. It is the default if the provider has no subject\_types\_supported element in its discovery document.

pairwise

This provides a different sub value to each Client, to prevent correlation of the End-User's activities by Clients without his permission.

[**7.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.7.1)[**Pairwise Identifier Algorithm**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#PairwiseAlg)

When pairwise subject identifiers are used, the OpenID Provider MUST calculate a unique sub (subject) value for each Sector Identifier. The subject value MUST NOT be reversible by any party other than the OpenID Provider.

Providers that use pairwise sub values and support [Dynamic Client Registration](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration) *[OpenID.Registration]* SHOULD use the sector\_identifier\_uri parameter. It provides a way for a group of websites under common administrative control to have consistent pairwise sub values independent of the individual domain names. It also provides a way for Clients to change redirect\_uri domains without having to reregister all of their users.

If the Client has not provided a value for sector\_identifier\_uri in [Dynamic Client Registration](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration) *[OpenID.Registration]*, the Sector Identifier used for pairwise identifier calculation is the host component of the registered redirect\_uri. If there are multiple hostnames in the registered redirect\_uris, the Client MUST register a sector\_identifier\_uri.

When a sector\_identifier\_uri is provided, the host component of that URL is used as the Sector Identifier for the pairwise identifier calculation. The value of the sector\_identifier\_uri MUST be a URL using the https scheme that points to a JSON file containing an array of redirect\_uri values. The values of the registered redirect\_uris MUST be included in the elements of the array, or the registration MUST fail.

Any algorithm with the following properties can be used by OpenID Providers to calculate pairwise identifiers:

* Must not be reversible by a party other than the OP
* Must take into account the host component of the value of the sector\_identifier\_uri
* Must be deterministic based on the host component of the value of the sector\_identifier\_uri

Three example methods are:

1. The Sector Identifier can be concatenated with a local account ID and a salt value that is kept secret by the Provider. The concatenated string is then hashed using an appropriate algorithm.   
     
   Calculate sub = SHA-256 ( sector\_identifier | local\_account\_id | salt ).
2. The Sector Identifier can be concatenated with a local account ID and a salt value that is kept secret by the Provider. The concatenated string is then encrypted using an appropriate algorithm.   
     
   Calculate sub = AES-128 ( sector\_identifier | local\_account\_id | salt ).
3. The Issuer creates a Globally Unique Identifier (GUID) for the pair of Sector Identifier and local account ID and stores this value.

[**8.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.8)[**Client Authentication**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClientAuthentication)

When communicating with the Token Endpoint, a Client will normally authenticate itself to the authorization server using one of several methods defined here.During Client Registration, the RP (Client) MAY register an authentication method. If no method is registered, the default method of client\_secret\_basic MUST be used.

The Supported options are:

For example (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

POST /token HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded grant\_type=authorization\_code& code=i1WsRn1uB1& client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3& client\_assertion\_type= urn%3Aietf%3Aparams%3Aoauth%3Aclient-assertion-type%3Ajwt-bearer& client\_assertion=PHNhbWxwOl ... ZT

client\_secret\_basic

Clients that have received a client\_secret value from the Authorization Server, authenticate with the Authorization Server in accordance with Section 3.2.1 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]* using HTTP Basic authentication scheme.

client\_secret\_post

Clients that have received a client\_secret value from the Authorization Server, authenticate with the Authorization Server in accordance with Section 3.2.1 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]* by including the Client Credentials in the request body.

client\_secret\_jwt

Clients that have received a client\_secret value from the Authorization Server create a JWT using an HMAC SHA algorithm, such as HMAC SHA-256. The HMAC (Hash-based Message Authentication Code) is calculated using the octets of the UTF-8 representation of the client\_secret as the shared key.

The Client authenticates in accordance with Section 2.2 of [JSON Web Token (JWT) Profile for OAuth 2.0 Client Authentication and Authorization Grants](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.JWT) *[OAuth.JWT]* and [Assertion Framework for OAuth 2.0 Client Authentication and Authorization Grants](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Assertions) *[OAuth.Assertions]*. The JWT MUST contain the following REQUIRED Claim Values and MAY contain the following OPTIONAL Claim Values:

iss

REQUIRED. Issuer. This MUST contain the client\_id of the OAuth Client.

sub

REQUIRED. Subject. This MUST contain the client\_id of the OAuth Client.

aud

REQUIRED. Audience. The aud (audience) Claim. Value that identifies the Authorization Server as an intended audience. The Authorization Server MUST verify that it is an intended audience for the token. The Audience SHOULD be the URL of the Authorization Server's Token Endpoint.

jti

REQUIRED. JWT ID. A unique identifier for the token. The JWT ID MAY be used by implementations requiring message de-duplication for one-time use assertions.

exp

REQUIRED. Expiration time on or after which the ID Token MUST NOT be accepted for processing.

iat

OPTIONAL. Time at which the JWT was issued.

The JWT MAY contain other Claims. Any Claims used that are not understood MUST be ignored.

The authentication token MUST be sent as the value of the [[OAuth.Assertions]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Assertions) client\_assertion parameter.

The value of the [[OAuth.Assertions]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Assertions) client\_assertion\_type parameter MUST be "urn:ietf:params:oauth:client-assertion-type:jwt-bearer", per [[OAuth.JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.JWT).

private\_key\_jwt

Clients that have registered a public key using their jwks\_uri or another method will create and sign a JWT using that key. The Client authenticates in accordance with [JSON Web Token (JWT) Profile for OAuth 2.0 Client Authentication and Authorization Grants](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.JWT) *[OAuth.JWT]* and [Assertion Framework for OAuth 2.0 Client Authentication and Authorization Grants](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Assertions) *[OAuth.Assertions]*. The JWT MUST contain the following REQUIRED Claim Values and MAY contain the following OPTIONAL Claim Values:

iss

REQUIRED. Issuer. This MUST contain the client\_id of the OAuth Client.

sub

REQUIRED. Subject. This MUST contain the client\_id of the OAuth Client.

aud

REQUIRED. Audience. The aud (audience) Claim. Value that identifies the Authorization Server as an intended audience. The Authorization Server MUST verify that it is an intended audience for the token. The Audience SHOULD be the URL of the Authorization Server's Token Endpoint.

jti

REQUIRED. JWT ID. A unique identifier for the token. The JWT ID MAY be used by implementations requiring message de-duplication for one-time use assertions.

exp

REQUIRED. Expiration time on or after which the ID Token MUST NOT be accepted for processing.

iat

OPTIONAL. Time at which the JWT was issued.

The JWT MAY contain other Claims. Any Claims used that are not understood MUST be ignored.

The authentication token MUST be sent as the value of the [[OAuth.Assertions]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Assertions) client\_assertion parameter.

The value of the [[OAuth.Assertions]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Assertions) client\_assertion\_type parameter MUST be "urn:ietf:params:oauth:client-assertion-type:jwt-bearer", per [[OAuth.JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.JWT).

none

The client does not authenticate at the Token Endpoint, either because it is an implicit client that does not use the token endpoint or a public client with no client\_secret or equivalent authentication mechanism.

[**9.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9)[**Signatures and Encryption**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigEnc)

Depending on the transport through which the messages are sent, the integrity of the message might not be guaranteed and the originator of the message might not be authenticated. To mitigate these risks, ID Token, UserInfo Response, Request Object, and Token Endpoint client authentication JWT values can utilize [JSON Web Signature (JWS)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]* to sign their contents. To achieve message confidentiality, these values can also use [JSON Web Encryption (JWE)](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWE) *[JWE]* to encrypt their contents.

When the message is both signed and encrypted, it MUST be signed first and then encrypted, per [Section 15.14](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigningOrder), with nesting performed in the same manner as specified for JWTs [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT). Note that all JWE encryption methods perform integrity checking.

**[9.1.](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html" \l "rfc.section.9.1)** [**Supported Algorithms**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigEncAlg)

The server advertises its supported signing and encryption algorithms in its discovery document. The algorithm identifiers are specified in [JWA](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) *[JWA]*. The related elements are:

userinfo\_signing\_alg\_values\_supported

JSON array containing a list of the JWS [[JWS]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) signing algorithms (alg values) [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) supported by the UserInfo Endpoint to encode the Claims in a JWT [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT).

userinfo\_encryption\_alg\_values\_supported

JSON array containing a list of the JWE [[JWE]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWE) encryption algorithms (alg values) [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) supported by the UserInfo Endpoint to encode the Claims in a JWT [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT).

userinfo\_encryption\_enc\_values\_supported

JSON array containing a list of the JWE encryption algorithms (enc values) [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) supported by the UserInfo Endpoint to encode the Claims in a JWT [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT).

id\_token\_signing\_alg\_values\_supported

JSON array containing a list of the JWS signing algorithms (alg values) supported by the Authorization Server for the ID Token to encode the Claims in a JWT [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT).

id\_token\_encryption\_alg\_values\_supported

JSON array containing a list of the JWE encryption algorithms (alg values) supported by the Authorization Server for the ID Token to encode the Claims in a JWT [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT).

id\_token\_encryption\_enc\_values\_supported

JSON array containing a list of the JWE encryption algorithms (enc values) supported by the Authorization Server for the ID Token to encode the Claims in a JWT [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT).

request\_object\_signing\_alg\_values\_supported

JSON array containing a list of the JWS signing algorithms (alg values) supported by the Authorization Server for Request Object values. Servers SHOULD support none and RS256.

request\_object\_encryption\_alg\_values\_supported

JSON array containing a list of the JWE encryption algorithms (alg values) supported by the Authorization Server for Request Object values.

request\_object\_encryption\_enc\_values\_supported

JSON array containing a list of the JWE encryption algorithms (enc values) supported by the Authorization Server for Request Object values.

token\_endpoint\_auth\_signing\_alg\_values\_supported

JSON array containing a list of the JWS signing algorithms (alg values) supported by the Token Endpoint for the private\_key\_jwt and client\_secret\_jwt methods to encode the JWT [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT). Servers SHOULD support RS256.

The Client registers its REQUIRED algorithms for Signing and Encryption using the following Registration parameters:

request\_object\_signing\_alg

OPTIONAL. JWS signature algorithm [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) REQUIRED for Request Objects by the Authorization Server. All Request Objects from this client\_id MUST be rejected if not signed by this algorithm. Servers SHOULD support RS256.

userinfo\_signed\_response\_alg

OPTIONAL. JWS signature algorithm [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) REQUIRED for UserInfo Responses. If this is specified the response will be [JWT](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]* serialized.

userinfo\_encrypted\_response\_alg

OPTIONAL. JWE alg algorithm [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) REQUIRED for UserInfo Responses. If this is requested in combination with signing, the response MUST be signed first then encrypted, per [Section 15.14](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigningOrder). If this is specified, the response will be [JWT](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]* serialized.

userinfo\_encrypted\_response\_enc

OPTIONAL. JWE enc algorithm [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) REQUIRED for UserInfo Responses. If userinfo\_encrypted\_response\_alg is specified the default for this value is A128CBC-HS256.

id\_token\_signed\_response\_alg

OPTIONAL. JWS signature algorithm [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) REQUIRED for ID Tokens issued to this client\_id. The default if not specified is RS256. The public key for validating the signature is provided by retrieving the JWK Set referenced by the jwks\_uri element from Discovery.

id\_token\_encrypted\_response\_alg

OPTIONAL. JWE alg algorithm [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) REQUIRED for ID Tokens issued to this client\_id. If this is requested, the response MUST be signed then encrypted. The default if not specified is no encryption.

id\_token\_encrypted\_response\_enc

OPTIONAL. JWE enc algorithm [[JWA]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) REQUIRED for ID Tokens issued to this client\_id. If id\_token\_encrypted\_response\_alg is specified the default for this value is A128CBC-HS256.

**[9.2.](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html" \l "rfc.section.9.2)** [**Keys**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigEncKey)

The OpenID Provider provides its public keys during Discovery using the following element:

jwks\_uri

REQUIRED. URL of the OP's JSON Web Key Set [[JWK]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWK) document. This contains the signing key(s) the Client uses to validate signatures from the OP. The JWK Set MAY also contain the Server's encryption key(s), which are used by Clients to encrypt requests to the Server. When both signing and encryption keys are made available, a use (Key Use) parameter value is REQUIRED for all keys in the document to indicate each key's intended usage.

Likewise, the Client can provide its public keys during Registration using the following element:

jwks\_uri

OPTIONAL. URL for the Client's JSON Web Key Set [[JWK]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWK) document. If the Client signs requests to the Server, it contains the signing key(s) the Server uses to validate signatures from the Client. The JWK Set MAY also contain the Client's encryption keys(s), which are used by the Server to encrypt responses to the Client. When both signing and encryption keys are made available, a use (Key Use) parameter value is REQUIRED for all keys in the document to indicate each key's intended usage.

When both signing and encryption keys are made available, the use (Key Use) parameter value is REQUIRED for all keys in the JWK Set at the jwks\_uri to indicate each key's intended usage. Although some algorithms allow the same key to be used for both signatures and encryption, doing so is NOT RECOMMENDED, as it is less secure.

In both cases, the JWK x5c parameter MAY be used to provide X.509 representations of keys provided. When used, the bare key values MUST still be present in the same key elements and MUST match those in the certificate.

[**9.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9.3)[**Signing**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Signing)

The signing party MUST select a signature algorithm based on the supported algorithms of the recipient in [Section 9.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigEncAlg).

Asymmetric Signatures

When using RSA or ECDSA Signatures, the alg Claim of the JWS header MUST be set to the appropriate algorithm as defined in [JSON Web Algorithms](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) *[JWA]*. The private key MUST be associated with a Public Signing Key provided in [Section 9.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigEncKey). If there are multiple keys in the referenced JWK Set document, a kid value MUST be provided in the JWS header. The key usage of the respective keys MUST support signature.

Symmetric Signatures

When using MAC-based signatures, the alg Claim of the JWS header MUST be set to a MAC algorithm, as defined in [JSON Web Algorithms](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) *[JWA]*. The MAC key used is the octets of the UTF-8 representation of the client\_secret value. See [Section 15.19](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SymmetricKeyEntropy) for a discussion of entropy requirements for client\_secret values. Symmetric signatures MUST never be used by public (non-confidential) Clients because of their inability to keep secrets.

See [Section 15.20](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#NeedForSignedRequests) for Security Considerations about the need for signed requests.

[**9.3.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9.3.1)[**Rotation of Asymmetric Signing Keys**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RotateSigKeys)

Rotation of signing keys can be accomplished with the following approach. The signer publishes its keys in a JWK Set at the jwks\_uri location and includes the kid of the signing key in the JWS header of each message to indicate to the verifier which key is to be used to validate the signature. Keys can be rolled over by periodically adding new keys to the JWK Set at jwks\_uri. The signer can begin using a new key at its discretion and signals the change to the verifier using the kid value. The verifier knows to go back to the jwks\_uri to re-retrieve the keys when it sees an unfamiliar kid value. The JWK Set document at the jwks\_uri SHOULD retain recently decommissioned signing keys for a reasonable period of time to facilitate a smooth transition.

[**9.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9.4)[**Encryption**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Encryption)

The encrypting party MUST select an encryption algorithm based on the supported algorithms of the recipient in [Section 9.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigEncAlg). All JWTs MUST be signed before encryption to enable verification of the Issuer.

Asymmetric Encryption: RSA

Use the link registered/discovered in [Section 9.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigEncKey) to retrieve the relevant keys. If there are multiple keys in the referenced JWK Set document, a kid value MUST be provided in the JWE header. Use the supported RSA encryption algorithm to encrypt a random Content Encryption Key to be used for encrypting the signed JWT. The key usage of the respective keys MUST include encryption.

Asymmetric Encryption: Elliptic Curve

Create an ephemeral Elliptic Curve public key for the epk element of the JWE header. Use the link registered/discovered in [Section 9.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigEncKey) to retrieve the relevant keys. If there are multiple keys in the referenced JWK Set document, a kid value MUST be provided in the JWE header. Use the ECDH-ES algorithm to agree upon a Content Encryption Key to be used for encrypting the signed JWT. The key usage of the respective keys MUST support encryption.

Symmetric Encryption

The symmetric encryption key is derived from the client\_secret value by using a left truncated SHA-256 hash of the octets of the UTF-8 representation of the client\_secret. The SHA-256 value MUST be left truncated to the appropriate bit length for the AES key wrapping algorithm used, for instance, to 128 bits for A128KW. If a key wrapping key with greater than 256 bits is needed, a different method of deriving the key from the client\_secret would have to be defined by an extension. Symmetric encryption MUST never be used by public (non-confidential) Clients because of their inability to keep secrets.

See [Section 15.21](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#NeedForEncryptedRequests) for Security Considerations about the need for encrypted requests.

[**9.4.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.9.4.1)[**Rotation of Asymmetric Encryption Keys**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RotateEncKeys)

Rotating encryption keys is necessarily a different process from the one for signing keys because the encrypting party starts the process and thus cannot rely on a change in kid as a signal to know that keys need to change. The encrypting party still uses the kid header in the JWE to tell the decrypting party which private key to use to decrypt, however, the encrypting party needs to first select the most appropriate key from those provided in the JWK Set at jwks\_uri. To rotate keys, the decrypting party can publish new keys at jwks\_uri and remove from the JWK Set those that are being decommissioned. The jwks\_uri SHOULD include a Cache-Control header in the response that contains a max-age directive, as defined in [RFC 2616](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC2616) *[RFC2616]*, which enables the encrypting party to safely cache the JWK Set and not have to re-retrieve the document for every encryption event. The decrypting party SHOULD remove decommissioned keys from the JWK Set at jwks\_uri but retain them internally for some reasonable period of time, coordinated with the cache duration, to facilitate a smooth transition between keys by allowing the encrypting party some time to obtain the new keys. The cache duration SHOULD also be coordinated with the issuance of new signing keys as described in [Section 9.3.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RotateSigKeys).

[**10.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.10)[**Offline Access**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OfflineAccess)

OpenID Connect defines the following scope value to request offline access:

offline\_access

OPTIONAL. This scope value requests that an OAuth 2.0 Refresh Token be issued that can be used to obtain an Access Token that grants access to the End-User's UserInfo Endpoint even when the End-User is not present (not logged in).

When offline access is requested, a prompt parameter value of consent MUST be used unless other conditions for processing permitting offline access to the requested resources are in place. The OP MUST always obtain consent to returning a Refresh Token that enables offline access to the requested resources. A previously saved user consent is not always sufficient to grant offline access.

Upon receipt of a scope parameter containing the offline\_access value, the Authorization Server: offline\_access use case. The Authorization Server MAY grant Refresh Tokens in other contexts that are beyond the scope of this specification.

* MUST ensure that the prompt parameter contains consent unless other conditions for processing permitting offline access to the requested resources are in place; unless one or both of these conditions are fulfilled, then it MUST ignore the offline\_access request,
* MUST ignore the offline\_access request unless the Client is using a response\_type value that would result in an Authorization Code being returned,
* MUST explicitly receive or have consent for all Clients when the registered application\_type is web,
* SHOULD explicitly receive or have consent for all Clients when the registered application\_type is native.

The use of Refresh Tokens is not exclusive to the

**[11.](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html" \l "rfc.section.11)** [**Using Refresh Tokens**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RefreshTokens)

A request to the Token Endpoint can also use a Refresh Token by using the grant\_type value refresh\_token, as described in Section 6 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*. This section defines the behaviors for OpenID Connect Authorization Servers when Refresh Tokens are used.

[**11.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.11.1)[**Refresh Request**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RefreshingAccessToken)

To refresh an Access Token, the Client MUST authenticate to the Token Endpoint using the authentication method registered for its client\_id, as documented in [Section 8](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClientAuthentication). The Client sends the parameters via HTTPS POST to the Token Endpoint using Form Serialization, per [Section 12.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#FormSerialization).

The following is a non-normative example of a Refresh Request (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

POST /token HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &client\_secret=some\_secret12345 &grant\_type=refresh\_token &refresh\_token=8xLOxBtZp8 &scope=openid%20profile

The Authorization Server MUST validate the Refresh Token and MUST verify that the Refresh Token in use was issued to the authenticated Client.

[**11.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.11.2)[**Successful Refresh Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RefreshTokenResponse)

Upon receipt of the Refresh Request, the Authorization Server MUST return either a successful response or an error response that corresponds to the received Refresh Token.

Upon successful validation of the Refresh Token, the response body is the Token Response of [Section 2.1.3.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenResponse) except that it might not contain an id\_token.

If an ID Token is returned as a result of a token refresh request, the following requirements apply:

* its iss Claim value MUST be the same as in the ID Token issued when the original authentication occurred,
* its sub Claim value MUST be the same as in the ID Token issued when the original authentication occurred,
* its iat Claim MUST represent the time that the new ID Token is issued,
* its aud Claim value MUST be the same as in the ID Token issued when the original authentication occurred,
* if the ID Token contains an auth\_time Claim, its value MUST represent the time of the original authentication - not the time that the new ID token is issued,
* its azp Claim value MUST be the same as in the ID Token issued when the original authentication occurred; if no azp Claim was present in the original ID Token, one MUST NOT be present in the new ID Token, and
* otherwise, the same rules apply as apply when issuing an ID Token at the time of the original authentication.

The following is a non-normative example of a Refresh Response:

HTTP/1.1 200 OK Content-Type: application/json Cache-Control: no-store Pragma: no-cache { "access\_token": "TlBN45jURg", "token\_type": "Bearer", "refresh\_token": "9yNOxJtZa5", "expires\_in": 3600 }

[**11.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.11.3)[**Refresh Error Response**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RefreshErrorResponse)

If the Refresh Request is invalid or unauthorized, the Authorization Server returns the Token Error Response as defined in Section 5.2 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*.

[**12.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.12)[**Serializations**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Serializations)

Messages are serialized using one of the following methods:

1. Query String Serialization
2. Form Serialization
3. JSON Serialization

Not all methods can be used for all messages.

[**12.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.12.1)[**Query String Serialization**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#QuerySerialization)

In order to serialize the parameters using the Query String Serialization, the Client constructs the string by adding the parameters and values to the query component of a URL using the application/x-www-form-urlencoded format as defined by [[W3C.REC-html401-19991224]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#W3C.REC-html401-19991224). Query String Serialization is typically used in HTTP GET requests. The same serialization method is also used when adding parameters to the fragment component of a URL.

The following is a non-normative example of this serialization (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

GET /authorize? response\_type=code &scope=openid &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com

[**12.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.12.2)[**Form Serialization**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#FormSerialization)

Parameters and their values are Form Serialized by adding the parameter names and values to the entity body of the HTTP request using the application/x-www-form-urlencoded format as defined by [[W3C.REC-html401-19991224]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#W3C.REC-html401-19991224). Form Serialization is typically used in HTTP POST requests.

The following is a non-normative example of this serialization (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

POST /authorize HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded response\_type=code &scope=openid &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb

[**12.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.12.3)[**JSON Serialization**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JSONSerialization)

The parameters are serialized into a JSON structure by adding each parameter at the highest structure level. Parameter names and string values are included as JSON strings. Numerical values are included as JSON numbers. Boolean values are included as JSON Booleans. Elements with no value SHOULD be omitted from the object and not given a JSON null value unless otherwise specified. A parameter MAY have a JSON structure as its value.

The following is a non-normative example of this serialization:

{ "access\_token": "SlAV32hkKG", "token\_type": "Bearer", "expires\_in": 3600, "refresh\_token": "8xLOxBtZp8" }

[**13.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.13)[**String Operations**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StringOps)

Processing some OpenID Connect messages requires comparing values in the messages to known values. For example, the Claim Names returned by the UserInfo Endpoint might be compared to specific Claim Names such as sub. Comparing Unicode strings, however, has significant security implications.

Therefore, comparisons between JSON strings and other Unicode strings MUST be performed as specified below:

1. Remove any JSON applied escaping to produce an array of Unicode code points.
2. Unicode Normalization [[USA15]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#USA15) MUST NOT be applied at any point to either the JSON string or to the string it is to be compared against.
3. Comparisons between the two strings MUST be performed as a Unicode code point to code point equality comparison.

In several places, this specification uses space delimited lists of strings. In all such cases, a single ASCII space character (0x20) MUST be used for this purpose.

[**14.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14)[**Implementation Considerations**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplementationConsiderations)

This specification defines features used by both Relying Parties and OpenID Providers. It is expected that some OpenID Providers will require static, out-of-band configuration of RPs using them, whereas others will support dynamic usage by RPs without a pre-established relationship between them. For that reason, the mandatory-to-implement features for OPs are listed below in two groups: the first for all OPs and the second for "Dynamic" OpenID Providers.

[**14.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.1)[**Mandatory to Implement Features for All OpenID Providers**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ServerMTI)

All OpenID Providers MUST implement the following features defined in this specification. This list augments the set of features that are already listed elsewhere as being "REQUIRED" or are described with a "MUST", and so is not, by itself, a comprehensive set of implementation requirements for OPs.

Signing ID Tokens with RSA SHA-256

OPs MUST support signing ID Tokens with the RSA SHA-256 algorithm (an alg value of RS256), unless the OP only supports returning ID Tokens from the Token Endpoint (as is the case for the Authorization Code Flow) and only allows Clients to register specifying none as the requested ID Token signing algorithm.

Prompt Parameter

OPs MUST support the prompt parameter, as defined in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint), including the specified user interface behaviors such as none and login.

Display Parameter

OPs MUST support the display parameter, as defined in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint). (Note that the minimum level of support required for this parameter is simply to have its use not result in an error.)

Preferred Locales

OPs MUST support requests for preferred languages and scripts for the user interface and for Claims via the ui\_locales and claims\_locales request parameters, as defined in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint). (Note that the minimum level of support required for these parameters is simply to have their use not result in errors.)

Authentication Time

OPs MUST support returning the time at which the End-User authenticated via the auth\_time Claim, when requested, as defined in [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken).

Maximum Authentication Age

OPs MUST support enforcing a maximum authentication age via the max\_age parameter, as defined in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint).

Authentication Context Class Reference

OPs MUST support requests for specific Authentication Context Class Reference values via the acr\_values parameter, as defined in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint). (Note that the minimum level of support required for this parameter is simply to have its use not result in an error.)

[**14.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.2)[**Mandatory to Implement Features for Dynamic OpenID Providers**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#DynamicMTI)

In addition to the features listed above, OpenID Providers supporting dynamic establishment of relationships with RPs that they do not have a pre-configured relationship with MUST also implement the following features defined in this and related specifications.

Response Types

These OpenID Providers MUST support the id\_token response type and all that are not Self-Issued OPs MUST also support the code and id\_token token response types.

Discovery

These OPs MUST support Discovery, as defined in [OpenID Connect Discovery 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Discovery) *[OpenID.Discovery]*.

Dynamic Registration

These OPs MUST support Dynamic Client Registration, as defined in [OpenID Connect Dynamic Client Registration 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration) *[OpenID.Registration]*.

UserInfo Endpoint

All dynamic OPs that issue Access Tokens MUST support the UserInfo Endpoint, as defined in [Section 4.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#UserInfo). (Self-Issued OPs do not issue Access Tokens.)

Public Keys Published as Bare Keys

These OPs MUST publish their public keys as bare JWK keys (which MAY also be accompanied by X.509 representations of those keys).

Request URI

These OPs MUST support requests made using a Request Object value that is retrieved from a Request URI that is provided with the request\_uri parameter, as defined in [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint).

[**14.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.3)[**Discovery and Registration**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#DiscoReg)

Some OpenID Connect installations can use a pre-configured set of OpenID Providers and/or Relying Parties. In those cases, it might not be necessary to support dynamic discovery of information about identities or services or dynamic registration of Clients.

However, if installations choose to support unanticipated interactions between Relying Parties and OpenID Providers that do not have pre-configured relationships, they SHOULD accomplish this by implementing the facilities defined in the [OpenID Connect Discovery 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Discovery) *[OpenID.Discovery]* and [OpenID Connect Dynamic Client Registration 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration) *[OpenID.Registration]* specifications.

[**14.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.4)[**Mandatory to Implement Features for Relying Parties**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RPMTI)

In general, it is up to Relying Parties which features they use when interacting with OpenID Providers. However, some choices are dictated by the nature of their OAuth Client, such as whether it is a Confidential Client, capable of keeping secrets, in which case the Authorization Code Flow may be appropriate, or whether it is a Public Client, for instance, a User-Agent Based Application or a statically provisioned Native Application, in which case the Implicit Flow may be appropriate. Note that clients that cannot keep a configuration-time secret could be capable of keeping a run-time secret, and therefore MAY use Dynamic Client Registration to be provisioned as confidential clients.

When using OpenID Connect features, those listed as being "REQUIRED" or are described with a "MUST" are mandatory to implement, when used by a Relying Party. Likewise, those features that are described as "OPTIONAL" need not be used or supported unless they provide value in the particular application context. Finally, when interacting with OpenID Providers that support Discovery, the OP's Discovery document can be used to dynamically determine which OP features are available for use by the RP.

[**14.5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.5)[**Compatibility Notes**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#CompatibilityNotes)

[**14.5.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.5.1)[**Pre-Final IETF Specifications**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#PreFinalIETFSpecs)

Implementers should be aware that the OpenID Connect specifications use several IETF specifications that are not yet final specifications. Those specifications are:

* [JSON Web Token (JWT) draft -12](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]*
* [JSON Web Signature (JWS) draft -17](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWS) *[JWS]*
* [JSON Web Encryption (JWE) draft -17](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWE) *[JWE]*
* [JSON Web Key (JWK) draft -17](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWK) *[JWK]*
* [JSON Web Algorithms draft -17](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWA) *[JWA]*
* [Assertion Framework for OAuth 2.0 Client Authentication and Authorization Grants draft -12](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.Assertions) *[OAuth.Assertions]*
* [JSON Web Token (JWT) Profile for OAuth 2.0 Client Authentication and Authorization Grants draft -06](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuth.JWT) *[OAuth.JWT]*
* [The 'acct' URI Scheme draft -06](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#I-D.ietf-appsawg-acct-uri) *[I-D.ietf-appsawg-acct-uri]*

While every effort will be made to prevent breaking changes to these specifications, should they occur, OpenID Connect implementations should continue to use the specifically referenced draft versions above in preference to the final versions, unless using a possible future OpenID Connect profile or specification that updates some or all of these references.

[**14.5.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.5.2)[**Google "iss" Value**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#GoogleIss)

Implementers may want to be aware that, as of the time of this writing, Google's deployed OpenID Connect implementation issues ID Tokens that omit the required https:// scheme prefix from the iss (issuer) Claim value. Relying Party implementations wishing to work with Google will therefore need to have code to work around this, until such time as their implementation is updated. Any such workaround code should be written in a manner that will not break at such point Google adds the missing prefix to their issuer values.

[**14.6.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.14.6)[**Related Specifications and Implementer's Guides**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RelatedSpecs)

These related OpenID Connect specifications MAY be used in combination with this specification to provide additional functionality:

* [OpenID Connect Discovery 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Discovery) *[OpenID.Discovery]* - Dynamic discovery for user and Authorization Server endpoints and information
* [OpenID Connect Dynamic Client Registration 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Registration) *[OpenID.Registration]* - Dynamic registration of OpenID Connect Clients with OpenID Providers
* [OpenID Connect Session Management 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Session) *[OpenID.Session]* - Session management for OpenID Connect, including logout functionality

These implementer's guides are intended to serve as self-contained references for implementers of basic Web-based Relying Parties:

* [OpenID Connect Basic Client Implementer's Guide 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Basic) *[OpenID.Basic]* - Implementer's guide containing a subset of this specification that is intended for use by basic Web-based Relying Parties using the OAuth Authorization Code Flow
* [OpenID Connect Implicit Client Implementer's Guide 1.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.Implicit) *[OpenID.Implicit]* - Implementer's guide containing a subset of this specification that is intended for use by basic Web-based Relying Parties using the OAuth Implicit Flow

[**15.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15)[**Security Considerations**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Security)

This specification references the security considerations defined in Section 10 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*, and Section 5 of [OAuth 2.0 Bearer Token Usage](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6750) *[RFC6750]*. Furthermore, the [OAuth 2.0 Threat Model and Security Considerations](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6819) *[RFC6819]* specification provides an extensive list of threats and controls that apply to this specification as well, given that it is based upon OAuth 2.0. [ISO/IEC 29115](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ISO29115) *[ISO29115]* also provides threats and controls that implementers need to take into account. Implementers are highly advised to read these references in detail and apply the countermeasures described therein.

In addition, the following list of attack vectors and remedies are also considered.

[**15.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.1)[**Request Disclosure**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestDisclosure)

If appropriate measures are not taken, a request might be disclosed to an attacker, posing security and privacy threats.

In addition to what is stated in Section 5.1.1 of [[RFC6819]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6819), this standard provides a way to provide the confidentiality of the request end to end through the use of request or request\_uri parameters, where the content of the request is an encrypted JWT with the appropriate key and cipher. This protects even against a compromised User-Agent in the case of indirect request.

[**15.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.2)[**Server Masquerading**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ServerMasquerading)

A malicious Server might masquerade as the legitimate server using various means. To detect such an attack, the Client needs to authenticate the server.

In addition to what is stated in Section 5.1.2 of [[RFC6819]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6819), this standard provides a way to authenticate the Server through either the use of Signed or Encrypted JWTs with an appropriate key and cipher.

[**15.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.3)[**Token Manufacture/Modification**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenManufacture)

An Attacker might generate a bogus token or modify the token contents (such as Claims values or the signature) of an existing parseable token, causing the RP to grant inappropriate access to the Client. For example, an Attacker might modify the parseable token to extend the validity period; a Client might modify the parseable token to have access to information that they should not be able to view.

There are two ways to mitigate this attack:

1. The token can be digitally signed by the OP. The Relying Party SHOULD validate the digital signature to verify that it was issued by a legitimate OP.
2. The token can be sent over a protected channel such as TLS. See [Section 15.17](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TLSRequirements) for more information on using TLS. In this specification, the token is always sent over a TLS protected channel. Note however, that this measure is only a defense against third party attackers and is not applicable to the case where the Client is the attacker.

[**15.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.4)[**Access Token Disclosure**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AccessTokenDisclosure)

Access Tokens are credentials used to access Protected Resources, as defined in Section 1.4 of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*. Access Tokens represent a Resource Owner's authorization and MUST NOT be exposed to unauthorized parties.

[**15.5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.5)[**Server Response Disclosure**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ResponseDisclosure)

The server response might contain authentication data and Claims that include sensitive Client information. Disclosure of the response contents can make the Client vulnerable to other types of attacks.

The server response disclosure can be mitigated in the following two ways:

1. Using the code response type. The response is sent over a TLS protected channel, where the Client is authenticated by the client\_id and client\_secret.
2. For other response types, the signed response can be encrypted with the Client's public key or a shared secret as an encrypted JWT with an appropriate key and cipher.

[**15.6.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.6)[**Server Response Repudiation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ServerResponseRepudiation)

A response might be repudiated by the server if the proper mechanisms are not in place. For example, if a Server does not digitally sign a response, the Server can claim that it was not generated through the services of the Server.

To mitigate this threat, the response MAY be digitally signed by the Server using a key that supports non-repudiation. The Client SHOULD validate the digital signature to verify that it was issued by a legitimate Server and its integrity is intact.

[**15.7.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.7)[**Request Repudiation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RequestRepudation)

Since it is possible for a compromised or malicious Client to send a request to the wrong party, a Client that was authenticated using only a bearer token can repudiate any transaction.

To mitigate this threat, the Server MAY require that the request be digitally signed by the Client using a key that supports non-repudiation. The Server SHOULD validate the digital signature to verify that it was issued by a legitimate Client and the integrity is intact.

[**15.8.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.8)[**Access Token Redirect**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AccessTokenRedirect)

An Attacker uses the Access Token generated for one resource to obtain access to a second resource.

To mitigate this threat, the Access Token SHOULD be audience and scope restricted. One way of implementing it is to include the identifier of the resource for whom it was generated as audience. The resource verifies that incoming tokens include its identifier as the audience of the token.

[**15.9.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.9)[**Token Reuse**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenReuse)

An Attacker attempts to use a one-time use token such as an Authorization Code that has already been used once with the intended Resource. To mitigate this threat, the token SHOULD include a timestamp and a short validity lifetime. The Relying Party then checks the timestamp and lifetime values to ensure that the token is currently valid.

Alternatively, the server MAY record the state of the use of the token and check the status for each request.

[**15.10.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.10)[**Eavesdropping or Leaking Authorization Codes (Secondary Authenticator Capture)**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthCodeCapture)

In addition to the attack patterns described in Section 4.4.1.1 of [[RFC6819]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6819), an Authorization Code can be captured in the User-Agent where the TLS session is terminated if the User-Agent is infected by malware. However, capturing it is not useful as long as the profile uses either Client authentication or an encrypted response.

[**15.11.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.11)[**Token Substitution**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenSubstitution)

Token Substitution is a class of attacks in which a malicious user swaps various tokens, including swapping an Authorization Code for a legitimate user with another token that the attacker has. One means of accomplishing this is for the attacker to copy a token out one session and use it in an HTTP message for a different session, which is easy to do when the token is available to the browser; this is known as the "cut and paste" attack.

The Implicit Flow of [OAuth 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]* is not designed to mitigate this risk. In Section 10.16, it normatively requires that any use of the authorization process as a form of delegated End-User authentication to the Client MUST NOT use the Implicit Flow without employing additional security mechanisms that enable the Client to determine whether the Access Token was issued for its use.

In OpenID Connect, this is mitigated through mechanisms provided through the ID Token. The ID Token is a signed security token that provides Claims such as iss (issuer), sub (subject), aud (audience), azp (authorized party), at\_hash (access token hash), and c\_hash (code hash). Using the ID Token, the Client is capable of detecting the Token Substitution Attack.

The c\_hash in the ID Token enables Clients to prevent code substitution, while the at\_hash enables Clients to prevent access token substitution, especially when using the Implicit flow.

Also, a malicious user may attempt to impersonate a more privileged user by subverting the communication channel between the Authorization Endpoint and Client, or the Token Endpoint and Client, for example by swapping the code or reordering the messages, to convince the Token Endpoint that the attacker's authorization grant corresponds to a grant sent on behalf of a more privileged user.

For the HTTP binding defined by this specification, the responses to Token Requests are bound to the corresponding requests by message order in HTTP, as both the response containing the token and requests are protected by TLS, which will detect and prevent packet reordering.

When designing another binding of this specification to a protocol incapable of strongly binding Token Endpoint requests to responses, additional mechanisms to address this issue MUST be utilized. One such mechanism could be to include an ID Token with a c\_hash Claim in the token request and response.

[**15.12.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.12)[**Timing Attack**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TimingAttack)

A timing attack enables the attacker to obtain an unnecessary large amount of information through the elapsed time differences in the code paths taken by successful and unsuccessful decryption operations or successful and unsuccessful signature validation of a message. It can be used to reduce the effective key length of the cipher used.

Implementations SHOULD NOT terminate the validation process at the instant of the finding an error but SHOULD continue running until all the octets have been processed to avoid this attack.

[**15.13.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.13)[**Other Crypto Related Attacks**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OtherCryptoAttacks)

There are various crypto related attacks possible depending on the method used for encryption and signature / integrity checking. Implementers need to consult the Security Considerations for the [JWT](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT) *[JWT]* specification and specifications that it references to avoid the vulnerabilities identified in these specifications.

[**15.14.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.14)[**Signing and Encryption Order**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SigningOrder)

Signatures over encrypted text are not considered valid in many jurisdictions. Therefore, for integrity and non-repudiation, this specification requires signing the plain text JSON Claims.

[**15.15.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.15)[**Issuer Identifier**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IssuerIdentifier)

OpenID Connect supports multiple issuers per Host and Port combination. The issuer returned by discovery MUST exactly match the value of iss in the ID Token.

OpenID Connect treats the path component of any URI as part of the user identifier, which is defined as the combination of the iss and sub claims. For instance, the subject "1234" with an issuer of "https://example.com" is not equivalent to the subject "1234" with an issuer of "https://example.com/sales".

It is RECOMMENDED that only a single issuer per host be used. However, if a host supports multiple tenants, multiple issuers for that host may be needed.

[**15.16.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.16)[**Implicit Flow Threats**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ImplicitFlowThreats)

In the Implicit Flow, the Access Token is returned in the fragment component of the Client's redirect\_uri through HTTPS, thus it is protected between the OP and the User-Agent, and between the User-Agent and the RP. The only place it can be captured is the User-Agent where the TLS session is terminated, which is possible if the User-Agent is infected by malware or under the control of a malicious party.

[**15.17.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.17)[**TLS Requirements**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TLSRequirements)

Implementations MUST support TLS. Which version(s) ought to be implemented will vary over time, and depend on the widespread deployment and known security vulnerabilities at the time of implementation. At the time of this writing, TLS version 1.2 [[RFC5246]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC5246) is the most recent version, but has very limited actual deployment, and might not be readily available in implementation toolkits. TLS version 1.0 [[RFC2246]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC2246) is the most widely deployed version, and will give the broadest interoperability.

To protect against information disclosure and tampering, confidentiality protection MUST be applied using TLS with a ciphersuite that provides confidentiality and integrity protection.

Whenever TLS is used, a TLS server certificate check MUST be performed, per [RFC 6125](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6125) *[RFC6125]*.

[**15.18.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.18)[**Lifetimes of Access Tokens and Refresh Tokens**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenLifetime)

Access Tokens might not be revocable by the Authorization Server. Access Token lifetimes SHOULD therefore be kept to single use or very short lifetimes.

If access to the UserInfo Endpoint or other protected resources is required, a Refresh Token SHOULD be used. The Client MAY then exchange the Refresh Token at the Token Endpoint for a fresh short-lived Access Token that can be used to access the resource.

The Authorization Server SHOULD clearly identify long-term grants to the User during Authorization. The Authorization Server SHOULD provide a mechanism for the End-User to revoke Access Tokens and Refresh Tokens granted to a Client.

[**15.19.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.19)[**Symmetric Key Entropy**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SymmetricKeyEntropy)

In [Section 9.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Signing) and [Section 9.4](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Encryption), keys are derived from the client\_secret value. Thus, when used with symmetric signing or encryption operations, client\_secret values MUST contain sufficient entropy to generate cryptographically strong keys. Also, client\_secret values MUST also contain at least the minimum of number of octets required for MAC keys for the particular algorithm used. So for instance, for HS256, the client\_secret value MUST contain at least 32 octets (and almost certainly SHOULD contain more, since client\_secret values are likely to use a restricted alphabet).

[**15.20.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.20)[**Need for Signed Requests**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#NeedForSignedRequests)

In some situations, Clients might need to use signed requests to ensure that the desired request parameters are delivered to the OP without having been tampered with. For instance, the max\_age and acr\_values provide more assurance about the nature of the authentication performed when delivered in signed requests.

[**15.21.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.15.21)[**Need for Encrypted Requests**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#NeedForEncryptedRequests)

In some situations, knowing the contents of an OpenID Connect request can, in and of itself, reveal sensitive information about the End-User. For instance, knowing that the Client is requesting a particular Claim or that it is requesting that a particular authentication method be used can reveal sensitive information about the End-User. OpenID Connect enables requests to be encrypted to the OpenID Provider to prevent such potentially sensitive information from being revealed.

[**16.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.16)[**Privacy Considerations**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Privacy)

[**16.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.16.1)[**Personally Identifiable Information**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#PII)

The UserInfo Response typically contains Personally Identifiable Information (PII). As such, End-User consent for the release of the information for the specified purpose SHOULD be obtained at or prior to the authorization time in accordance with relevant regulations. The purpose of use is typically registered in association with the redirect\_uris.

Only necessary UserInfo data should be stored at the Client and the Client SHOULD associate the received data with the purpose of use statement.

[**16.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.16.2)[**Data Access Monitoring**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AccessMonitoring)

The Resource Server SHOULD make the UserInfo access log available to the End-User so that the End-User can monitor who accessed his data.

[**16.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.16.3)[**Correlation**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Correlation)

To protect the End-User from a possible correlation among Clients, the use of a Pairwise Pseudonymous Identifier (PPID) as the sub (subject) SHOULD be considered.

[**16.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.16.4)[**Offline Access**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OfflineAccessPrivacy)

Offline access enables access to Claims when the user is not present, posing greater privacy risk than the Claims transfer when the user is present. Therefore, it is prudent to obtain explicit consent for offline access to resources. This specification mandates the use of the prompt parameter to obtain consent unless it is a priori known that the request complies with the conditions for processing in each jurisdiction.

When an Access Token is returned in the front channel, there is a greater risk of it being exposed to an attacker, who could later use it to access the UserInfo endpoint. If the Access Token does not enable offline access and the server can differentiate whether the Client request has been made offline or online, the risk will be substantially reduced. Therefore, this specification mandates ignoring the offline access request when the Access Token is transmitted in the front channel. Note that differentiating between online and offline access from the server can be difficult especially for native clients. The server may well have to rely on heuristics. Also, the risk of exposure for the Access Token delivered in the front channel for the response types of code token and token is the same. Thus, the implementations should be prepared to detect the channel from which the Access Token was issued and deny offline access if the token was issued in the front channel.

Note that although these provisions require an explicit consent dialogue through the prompt parameter, the mere fact that the user pressed an "accept" button etc., might not constitute a valid consent. Developers should be aware that for the act of consent to be valid, typically, the impact of the terms have to be understood by the End-User, the consent must be freely given and not forced (i.e., other options have to be available), and the terms must fair and equitable. In general, it is advisable for the service to follow the required privacy principles in each jurisdiction and rely on other conditions of processing than simply explicit consent, as online self-service "explicit consent" often does not form a valid consent in some jurisdictions.

[**17.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17)[**IANA Considerations**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IANA)

[**17.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.1)[**JSON Web Token Claims Registration**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsRegistry)

This specification registers the Claims defined in [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) and [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken) in the IANA JSON Web Token Claims registry defined in [[JWT]](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWT).

[**17.1.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.1.1)[**Registry Contents**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsContents)

* Claim Name: name
* Claim Description: Full name
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: given\_name
* Claim Description: Given name(s) or first name(s)
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: family\_name
* Claim Description: Surname(s) or last name(s)
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: middle\_name
* Claim Description: Middle name(s)
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: nickname
* Claim Description: Casual name
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: preferred\_username
* Claim Description: Shorthand name by which the End-User wishes to be referred to
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: profile
* Claim Description: Profile page URL
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: picture
* Claim Description: Profile picture URL
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: website
* Claim Description: Web page or blog URL
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: email
* Claim Description: Preferred e-mail address
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: email\_verified
* Claim Description: True if the e-mail address has been verified; otherwise false
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: gender
* Claim Description: Gender
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: birthdate
* Claim Description: Birthday
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: zoneinfo
* Claim Description: Time zone
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: locale
* Claim Description: Locale
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: phone\_number
* Claim Description: Preferred telephone number
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: phone\_number\_verified
* Claim Description: True if the phone number has been verified; otherwise false
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: address
* Claim Description: Preferred postal address
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: updated\_at
* Claim Description: Time the information was last updated
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 4.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#StandardClaims) of this document
* Claim Name: azp
* Claim Description: Authorized party - the party to which the ID Token was issued
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken) of this document
* Claim Name: nonce
* Claim Description: Value used to associate a Client session with an ID Token
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken) of this document
* Claim Name: auth\_time
* Claim Description: Time when the authentication occurred
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken) of this document
* Claim Name: at\_hash
* Claim Description: Access Token hash value
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken) of this document
* Claim Name: c\_hash
* Claim Description: Code hash value
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 2.3.2.11](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#HybridIDToken) of this document
* Claim Name: acr
* Claim Description: Authentication Context Class Reference
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken) of this document
* Claim Name: amr
* Claim Description: Authentication Methods References
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 2.1.3.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#IDToken) of this document
* Claim Name: sub\_jwk
* Claim Description: Public key used to check the signature of an ID Token
* Change Controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification Document(s): [Section 6.4](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#SelfIssuedResponse) of this document

[**17.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.2)[**OAuth Parameters Registration**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuthParametersRegistry)

This specification registers the following parameters in the IANA OAuth Parameters registry defined in [RFC 6749](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*.

[**17.2.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.2.1)[**Registry Contents**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ParametersContents)

* Parameter name: nonce
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: display
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: prompt
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: max\_age
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: ui\_locales
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: claims\_locales
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 4.4](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsLocales) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: id\_token\_hint
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: login\_hint
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: acr\_values
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationEndpoint) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: claims
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 4.5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ClaimsParameter) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: registration
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 6.2.1](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RegistrationParameter) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: request
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWTRequests) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: request\_uri
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Request
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 5](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#JWTRequests) of this document
* Related information: None
* Parameter name: id\_token
* Parameter usage location: Authorization Response, Access Token Response
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.3.3](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#TokenResponse) of this document
* Related information: None

[**17.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.3)[**OAuth Extensions Error Registration**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OAuthErrorRegistry)

This specification registers the following errors in the IANA OAuth Extensions Error registry defined in [RFC 6749](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#RFC6749) *[RFC6749]*.

[**17.3.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.section.17.3.1)[**Registry Contents**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ErrorContents)

* Error name: interaction\_required
* Error usage location: Authorization Endpoint
* Related protocol extension: OpenID Connect
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError) of this document
* Error name: login\_required
* Error usage location: Authorization Endpoint
* Related protocol extension: OpenID Connect
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError) of this document
* Error name: session\_selection\_required
* Error usage location: Authorization Endpoint
* Related protocol extension: OpenID Connect
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError) of this document
* Error name: consent\_required
* Error usage location: Authorization Endpoint
* Related protocol extension: OpenID Connect
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError) of this document
* Error name: invalid\_request\_uri
* Error usage location: Authorization Endpoint
* Related protocol extension: OpenID Connect
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError) of this document
* Error name: invalid\_request\_object
* Error usage location: Authorization Endpoint
* Related protocol extension: OpenID Connect
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError) of this document
* Error name: request\_not\_supported
* Error usage location: Authorization Endpoint
* Related protocol extension: OpenID Connect
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError) of this document
* Error name: request\_uri\_not\_supported
* Error usage location: Authorization Endpoint
* Related protocol extension: OpenID Connect
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError) of this document
* Error name: registration\_not\_supported
* Error usage location: Authorization Endpoint
* Related protocol extension: OpenID Connect
* Change controller: OpenID Foundation Artifact Binding Working Group - openid-specs-ab@lists.openid.net
* Specification document(s): [Section 2.1.2.6](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthError) of this document

[**18.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.references) **References**

[**18.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.references.1) **Normative References**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **[CORS]** | Opera Software ASA, "Cross-Origin Resource Sharing", July 2010. |
| **[E.164]** | International Telecommunication Union, "E.164: The international public telecommunication numbering plan", 2010. |
| **[IANA.Language]** | Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA), "Language Subtag Registry", 2005. |
| **[ISO29115]** | International Organization for Standardization, "ISO/IEC 29115:2013 -- Information technology - Security techniques - Entity authentication assurance framework", ISO/IEC 29115, March 2013. |
| **[ISO3166-1]** | International Organization for Standardization, "ISO 3166-1:1997. Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions -- Part 1: Country codes", 1997. |
| **[ISO639-1]** | International Organization for Standardization, "ISO 639-1:2002. Codes for the representation of names of languages -- Part 1: Alpha-2 code", 2002. |
| **[ISO8601-2004]** | International Organization for Standardization, "ISO 8601:2004. Data elements and interchange formats - Information interchange - Representation of dates and times", 2004. |
| **[JWA]** | Jones, M., "[JSON Web Algorithms (JWA)](http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-jose-json-web-algorithms)", Internet-Draft draft-ietf-jose-json-web-algorithms, October 2013. |
| **[JWE]** | Jones, M., Rescorla, E. and J. Hildebrand, "[JSON Web Encryption (JWE)](http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-jose-json-web-encryption)", Internet-Draft draft-ietf-jose-json-web-encryption, October 2013. |
| **[JWK]** | Jones, M., "[JSON Web Key (JWK)](http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-jose-json-web-key)", Internet-Draft draft-ietf-jose-json-web-key, October 2013. |
| **[JWS]** | Jones, M., Bradley, J. and N. Sakimura, "[JSON Web Signature (JWS)](http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-jose-json-web-signature)", Internet-Draft draft-ietf-jose-json-web-signature, October 2013. |
| **[JWT]** | Jones, M., Bradley, J. and N. Sakimura, "[JSON Web Token (JWT)](http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-oauth-json-web-token)", Internet-Draft draft-ietf-oauth-json-web-token, October 2013. |
| **[OAuth.Assertions]** | Campbell, B., Mortimore, C., Jones, M. and Y. Goland, "[Assertion Framework for OAuth 2.0 Client Authentication and Authorization Grants](http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-oauth-assertions)", Internet-Draft draft-ietf-oauth-assertions, July 2013. |
| **[OAuth.JWT]** | Jones, M., Campbell, B. and C. Mortimore, "[JSON Web Token (JWT) Profile for OAuth 2.0 Client Authentication and Authorization Grants](http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-oauth-jwt-bearer)", Internet-Draft draft-ietf-oauth-jwt-bearer, July 2013. |
| **[OAuth.Responses]** | de Medeiros, B., Scurtescu, M., Tarjan, P. and M. Jones, "OAuth 2.0 Multiple Response Type Encoding Practices", October 2013. |
| **[OpenID.Discovery]** | Sakimura, N., Bradley, J., Jones, M. and E. Jay, "OpenID Connect Discovery 1.0", October 2013. |
| **[OpenID.Registration]** | Sakimura, N., Bradley, J. and M. Jones, "OpenID Connect Dynamic Client Registration 1.0", October 2013. |
| **[RFC2119]** | [Bradner, S.](mailto:sob@harvard.edu), "[Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2119)", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997. |
| **[RFC2246]** | [Dierks, T.](mailto:tdierks@certicom.com) and [C. Allen](mailto:callen@certicom.com), "[The TLS Protocol Version 1.0](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2246)", RFC 2246, January 1999. |
| **[RFC2616]** | [Fielding, R.](mailto:fielding@ics.uci.edu), [Gettys, J.](mailto:jg@w3.org), [Mogul, J.](mailto:mogul@wrl.dec.com), [Frystyk, H.](mailto:frystyk@w3.org), [Masinter, L.](mailto:masinter@parc.xerox.com), [Leach, P.](mailto:paulle@microsoft.com) and [T. Berners-Lee](mailto:timbl@w3.org), "[Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2616)", RFC 2616, June 1999. |
| **[RFC3339]** | [Klyne, G.](mailto:GK@ACM.ORG) and [C. Newman](mailto:chris.newman@sun.com), "[Date and Time on the Internet: Timestamps](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3339)", RFC 3339, July 2002. |
| **[RFC3966]** | Schulzrinne, H., "[The tel URI for Telephone Numbers](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3966)", RFC 3966, December 2004. |
| **[RFC3986]** | [Berners-Lee, T.](mailto:timbl@w3.org), [Fielding, R.](mailto:fielding@gbiv.com) and [L. Masinter](mailto:LMM@acm.org), "[Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3986)", STD 66, RFC 3986, January 2005. |
| **[RFC4627]** | Crockford, D., "[The application/json Media Type for JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4627)", RFC 4627, July 2006. |
| **[RFC5246]** | Dierks, T. and E. Rescorla, "[The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5246)", RFC 5246, August 2008. |
| **[RFC5322]** | [Resnick, P.](mailto:presnick@qualcomm.com), "[Internet Message Format](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5322)", RFC 5322, October 2008. |
| **[RFC5646]** | Phillips, A. and M. Davis, "[Tags for Identifying Languages](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5646)", BCP 47, RFC 5646, September 2009. |
| **[RFC6125]** | Saint-Andre, P. and J. Hodges, "[Representation and Verification of Domain-Based Application Service Identity within Internet Public Key Infrastructure Using X.509 (PKIX) Certificates in the Context of Transport Layer Security (TLS)](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6125)", RFC 6125, March 2011. |
| **[RFC6711]** | Johansson, L., "[An IANA Registry for Level of Assurance (LoA) Profiles](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6711)", RFC 6711, August 2012. |
| **[RFC6749]** | Hardt, D., "[The OAuth 2.0 Authorization Framework](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6749)", RFC 6749, October 2012. |
| **[RFC6750]** | Jones, M. and D. Hardt, "[The OAuth 2.0 Authorization Framework: Bearer Token Usage](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6750)", RFC 6750, October 2012. |
| **[RFC6819]** | Lodderstedt, T., McGloin, M. and P. Hunt, "[OAuth 2.0 Threat Model and Security Considerations](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6819)", RFC 6819, January 2013. |
| **[USA15]** | [Davis, M.](mailto:markdavis@google.com), [Whistler, K.](mailto:ken@unicode.org) and M. Dürst, "Unicode Normalization Forms", Unicode Standard Annex 15, 09 2009. |
| **[W3C.REC-html401-19991224]** | Hors, A., Raggett, D. and I. Jacobs, "[HTML 4.01 Specification](http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-html401-19991224)", World Wide Web Consortium Recommendation REC-html401-19991224, December 1999. |
| **[zoneinfo]** | Public Domain, "The tz database", June 2011. |

[**18.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.references.2) **Informative References**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **[I-D.ietf-appsawg-acct-uri]** | Saint-Andre, P., "[The 'acct' URI Scheme](http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-appsawg-acct-uri-06)", Internet-Draft draft-ietf-appsawg-acct-uri-06, July 2013. |
| **[OpenID.2.0]** | OpenID Foundation, "OpenID Authentication 2.0", December 2007. |
| **[OpenID.Basic]** | Sakimura, N., Bradley, J., Jones, M., de Medeiros, B. and C. Mortimore, "OpenID Connect Basic Client Implementer's Guide 1.0", October 2013. |
| **[OpenID.Implicit]** | Sakimura, N., Bradley, J., Jones, M., de Medeiros, B., Mortimore, C. and E. Jay, "OpenID Connect Implicit Client Implementer's Guide 1.0", October 2013. |
| **[OpenID.PAPE]** | [Recordon, D.](mailto:david@sixapart.com), [Jones, M.](mailto:mbj@microsoft.com), [Bufu, J.](mailto:johnny.bufu@gmail.com), [Daugherty, J.](mailto:cygnus@janrain.com) and [N. Sakimura](mailto:n-sakimura@nri.co.jp), "OpenID Provider Authentication Policy Extension 1.0", December 2008. |
| **[OpenID.Session]** | Sakimura, N., Bradley, J., Jones, M., de Medeiros, B., Mortimore, C. and E. Jay, "OpenID Connect Session Management 1.0", October 2013. |
| **[RFC4949]** | Shirey, R., "[Internet Security Glossary, Version 2](http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4949)", RFC 4949, August 2007. |
| **[X.1252]** | International Telecommunication Union, "ITU-T Recommendation X.1252 -- Cyberspace security -- Identity management -- Baseline identity management terms and definitions", ITU-T X.1252, November 2010. |

[**Appendix A.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A)[**Authorization Examples**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#AuthorizationExamples)

The following are non-normative examples of Authorization Requests with differing response\_type values and their responses (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

[**A.1.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.1)[**Example using response\_type=code**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#codeExample)

GET /authorize? response\_type=code &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb &scope=openid%20profile%20email &nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj &state=af0ifjsldkj HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: https://client.example.org/cb? code=Qcb0Orv1zh30vL1MPRsbm-diHiMwcLyZvn1arpZv-Jxf\_11jnpEX3Tgfvk &state=af0ifjsldkj

[**A.2.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.2)[**Example using response\_type=id\_token**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#id_tokenExample)

GET /authorize? response\_type=id\_token &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb &scope=openid%20profile%20email &nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj &state=af0ifjsldkj HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: https://client.example.org/cb# id\_token=eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiJ9.ew0KICJpc3MiOiAiaHR0cDovL3Nlc nZlci5leGFtcGxlLmNvbSIsDQogInN1YiI6ICIyNDgyODk3NjEwMDEiLA0KI CJhdWQiOiAiczZCaGRSa3F0MyIsDQogIm5vbmNlIjogIm4tMFM2X1d6QTJNa iIsDQogImV4cCI6IDEzMTEyODE5NzAsDQogImlhdCI6IDEzMTEyODA5NzAsD QogIm5hbWUiOiAiSmFuZSBEb2UiLA0KICJnaXZlbl9uYW1lIjogIkphbmUiL A0KICJmYW1pbHlfbmFtZSI6ICJEb2UiLA0KICJnZW5kZXIiOiAiZmVtYWxlI iwNCiAiYmlydGhkYXRlIjogIjAwMDAtMTAtMzEiLA0KICJlbWFpbCI6ICJqY W5lZG9lQGV4YW1wbGUuY29tIiwNCiAicGljdHVyZSI6ICJodHRwOi8vZXhhb XBsZS5jb20vamFuZWRvZS9tZS5qcGciDQp9.Bgdr1pzosIrnnnpIekmJ7ooe DbXuA2AkwfMf90Po2TrMcl3NQzUE\_9dcr9r8VOuk4jZxNpV5kCu0RwqqF11- 6pQ2KQx\_ys2i0arLikdResxvJlZzSm\_UG6-21s97IaXC97vbnTCcpAkokSe8 Uik6f8-U61zVmCBMJnpvnxEJllfV8fYldo8lWCqlOngScEbFQUh4fzRsH8O3 Znr20UZib4V4mGZqYPtPDVGTeu8xkty1t0aK-wEhbm6Hi-TQTi4kltJlw47M cSVgF\_8SswaGcW6Bf\_954ir\_ddi4Nexo9RBiWu4n3JMNcQvZU5xMPhu-EF-6 \_nJNotp-lbnBUyxTSg &state=af0ifjsldkj

Verifying and decoding the ID Token will yield the following Claims:

{ "iss": "http://server.example.com", "sub": "248289761001", "aud": "s6BhdRkqt3", "nonce": "n-0S6\_WzA2Mj", "exp": 1311281970, "iat": 1311280970, "name": "Jane Doe", "given\_name": "Jane", "family\_name": "Doe", "gender": "female", "birthdate": "0000-10-31", "email": "janedoe@example.com", "picture": "http://example.com/janedoe/me.jpg" }

[**A.3.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.3)[**Example using response\_type=id\_token token**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#id_token-tokenExample)

GET /authorize? response\_type=id\_token%20token &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb &scope=openid%20profile%20email &nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj &state=af0ifjsldkj HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: https://client.example.org/cb# access\_token=jHkWEdUXMU1BwAsC4vtUsZwnNvTIxEl0z9K3vx5KF0Y &token\_type=Bearer &id\_token=eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiJ9.ew0KICJpc3MiOiAiaHR0cDovL3NlcnZlc i5leGFtcGxlLmNvbSIsDQogInN1YiI6ICIyNDgyODk3NjEwMDEiLA0KICJhdWQiO iAiczZCaGRSa3F0MyIsDQogIm5vbmNlIjogIm4tMFM2X1d6QTJNaiIsDQogImV4c CI6IDEzMTEyODE5NzAsDQogImlhdCI6IDEzMTEyODA5NzAsDQogImF0X2hhc2giO iAiNzdRbVVQdGpQZnpXdEYyQW5wSzlSUSINCn0.g7UR4IDBNIjoPFV8exQCosUNV eh8bNUTeL4wdQp-2WXIWnly0\_4ZK0sh4A4uddfenzo4Cjh4wuPPrSw6lMeujYbGy zKspJrRYL3iiYWc2VQcl8RKdHPz\_G-7yf5enut1YE8v7PhKucPJCRRoobMjqD73f 1nJNwQ9KBrfh21Ggbx1p8hNqQeeLLXb9b63JD84hVOXwyHmmcVgvZskge-wExwnh Ivv\_cxTzxIXsSxcYlh3d9hnu0wdxPZOGjT0\_nNZJxvdIwDD4cAT\_LE5Ae447qB90 ZF89Nmb0Oj2b1GdGVQEIr8-FXrHlyD827f0N\_hLYPdZ73YK6p10qY9oRtMimg &state=af0ifjsldkj

Verifying and decoding the ID Token will yield the following Claims:

{ "iss": "http://server.example.com", "sub": "248289761001", "aud": "s6BhdRkqt3", "nonce": "n-0S6\_WzA2Mj", "exp": 1311281970, "iat": 1311280970, "at\_hash": "77QmUPtjPfzWtF2AnpK9RQ" }

[**A.4.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.4)[**Example using response\_type=code id\_token**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#code-id_tokenExample)

GET /authorize? response\_type=code%20id\_token &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb &scope=openid%20profile%20email &nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj &state=af0ifjsldkj HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: https://client.example.org/cb# code=Qcb0Orv1zh30vL1MPRsbm-diHiMwcLyZvn1arpZv-Jxf\_11jnpEX3Tgfvk &id\_token=eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiJ9.ew0KICJpc3MiOiAiaHR0cDovL3NlcnZlc i5leGFtcGxlLmNvbSIsDQogInN1YiI6ICIyNDgyODk3NjEwMDEiLA0KICJhdWQiO iAiczZCaGRSa3F0MyIsDQogIm5vbmNlIjogIm4tMFM2X1d6QTJNaiIsDQogImV4c CI6IDEzMTEyODE5NzAsDQogImlhdCI6IDEzMTEyODA5NzAsDQogImNfaGFzaCI6I CJMRGt0S2RvUWFrM1BrMGNuWHhDbHRBIg0KfQ.dAVXerlNOJ\_tqMUysD\_k1Q\_bRX RJbLkTOsCPVxpKUis5V6xMRvtjfRg8gUfPuAMYrKQMEqZZmL87Hxkv6cFKavb4ft BUrY2qUnrvqe\_bNjVEz89QSdxGmdFwSTgFVGWkDf5dV5eIiRxXfIkmlgCltPNocR AyvdNrsWC661rHz5F9MzBho2vgi5epUa\_KAl6tK4ksgl68pjZqlBqsWfTbGEsWQX Efu664dJkdXMLEnsPUeQQLjMhLH7qpZk2ry0nRx0sS1mRwOM\_Q0Xmps0vOkNn284 pMUpmWEAjqklWITgtVYXOzF4ilbmZK6ONpFyKCpnSkAYtTEuqz-m7MoLCD\_A &state=af0ifjsldkj

Verifying and decoding the ID Token will yield the following Claims:

{ "iss": "http://server.example.com", "sub": "248289761001", "aud": "s6BhdRkqt3", "nonce": "n-0S6\_WzA2Mj", "exp": 1311281970, "iat": 1311280970, "c\_hash": "LDktKdoQak3Pk0cnXxCltA" }

[**A.5.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.5)[**Example using response\_type=code token**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#code-tokenExample)

GET /authorize? response\_type=code%20token &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb &scope=openid%20profile%20email &nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj &state=af0ifjsldkj HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: https://client.example.org/cb# code=Qcb0Orv1zh30vL1MPRsbm-diHiMwcLyZvn1arpZv-Jxf\_11jnpEX3Tgfvk &access\_token=jHkWEdUXMU1BwAsC4vtUsZwnNvTIxEl0z9K3vx5KF0Y &token\_type=Bearer &state=af0ifjsldkj

[**A.6.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.6)[**Example using response\_type=code id\_token token**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#code-id_token-tokenExample)

GET /authorize? response\_type=code%20id\_token%20token &client\_id=s6BhdRkqt3 &redirect\_uri=https%3A%2F%2Fclient.example.org%2Fcb &scope=openid%20profile%20email &nonce=n-0S6\_WzA2Mj &state=af0ifjsldkj HTTP/1.1 Host: server.example.com HTTP/1.1 302 Found Location: https://client.example.org/cb# code=Qcb0Orv1zh30vL1MPRsbm-diHiMwcLyZvn1arpZv-Jxf\_11jnpEX3Tgfvk &access\_token=jHkWEdUXMU1BwAsC4vtUsZwnNvTIxEl0z9K3vx5KF0Y &token\_type=Bearer &id\_token=eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiJ9.ew0KICJpc3MiOiAiaHR0cDovL3NlcnZlc i5leGFtcGxlLmNvbSIsDQogInN1YiI6ICIyNDgyODk3NjEwMDEiLA0KICJhdWQiO iAiczZCaGRSa3F0MyIsDQogIm5vbmNlIjogIm4tMFM2X1d6QTJNaiIsDQogImV4c CI6IDEzMTEyODE5NzAsDQogImlhdCI6IDEzMTEyODA5NzAsDQogImF0X2hhc2giO iAiNzdRbVVQdGpQZnpXdEYyQW5wSzlSUSIsDQogImNfaGFzaCI6ICJMRGt0S2RvU WFrM1BrMGNuWHhDbHRBIg0KfQ.JQthrBsOirujair9aD5gj1Yd5qEv0j4fhLgl8h 3RaH3soYhwPOiN2Iy\_yb7wMCO6I3bPoGJc3zCkpjgUtdB4O2eEhFqXHdwnE4c0oV TaTHJi\_PdV2ox9g-1ikDB0ckWk0f0SzBd7yM2RoYYxJCiGBQlsSSRQz6ehykonI3 hLAhXFdpfbK-3\_a3HBNKOv\_9Mr\_JJrz2pqSygk5IBNvwzf1ouVeM91KKvr7EdriK N8ysk68fctbFAga1p8rE3cfBOX7Acn4p9QSNpUx0i\_x4WHktyKDvH\_hLdUw91Fql \_UOgMP\_9h8TYdkAjcq8n1tFzaO7kVaazlZ5SM32J7OSDgNSA &state=af0ifjsldkj

Verifying and decoding the ID Token will yield the following Claims:

{ "iss": "http://server.example.com", "sub": "248289761001", "aud": "s6BhdRkqt3", "nonce": "n-0S6\_WzA2Mj", "exp": 1311281970, "iat": 1311280970, "at\_hash": "77QmUPtjPfzWtF2AnpK9RQ", "c\_hash": "LDktKdoQak3Pk0cnXxCltA" }

[**A.7.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.A.7)[**RSA Key Used in Examples**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#ExampleRSAKey)

The following is the RSA public key in JWK format that can be used to validate the ID Token signatures in the above examples (with line wraps within values for display purposes only):

{ "kty":"RSA", "n":"zhEWTBJVTfcUeqnMzOQFMCEVQWOyOUZwP8LrBWh88tKrZyPGCvBkTDp-E2Bzy HMQV4pK51Uys2YOwzL9se5THDWMda9rtsCJVcj1V7WaE7wPgl-kIIdWWf4o2g 6ZszOy\_Fp4q0nG3OTtDRCkBu2iEP21j82pRSRrkCBxnzaChflA7KZbI1n\_yhK txyA7FdA480LaSVZyKApvrKiYhocACSwf0y6CQ-wkEi6mVXRJt1aBSywlLYA0 8ojp5hkZQ39eCM2k1EdXdhbar998Q9PZTwXA1cfvuGTZbDWxEKLjMKVuKrT1Y vs-2NTXhZAW1KjFS\_3UwLkDk-w4dVN-x5tDnw", "e":"AQAB" }

[**Appendix B.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.B)[**Acknowledgements**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Acknowledgements)

As a successor version of OpenID, this specification heavily relies on ideas explored in [OpenID Authentication 2.0](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#OpenID.2.0) *[OpenID.2.0]*. Please refer to Appendix C of OpenID Authentication 2.0 for the full list of the contributors for that specification.

In addition, the OpenID Community would like to thank the following people for the work they have done in the drafting and editing of this specification.

* Naveen Agarwal (naa@google.com), Google
* Amanda Anganes (aanganes@mitre.org), MITRE
* Casper Biering (cb@peercraft.com), Peercraft
* John Bradley (ve7jtb@ve7jtb.com), Ping Identity
* Tim Bray (tbray@textuality.com), Google
* Johnny Bufu (jbufu@janrain.com), Janrain
* Brian Campbell (bcampbell@pingidentity.com), Ping Identity
* Blaine Cook (romeda@gmail.com), Independent
* Breno de Medeiros (breno@gmail.com), Google
* Pamela Dingle (pdingle@pingidentity.com), Ping Identity
* Vladimir Dzhuvinov (vladimir@nimbusds.com), Nimbus Directory Services
* George Fletcher (george.fletcher@corp.aol.com), AOL
* Roland Hedberg (roland.hedberg@adm.umu.se), University of Umea
* Ryo Ito (ryo.ito@mixi.co.jp), mixi, Inc.
* Edmund Jay (ejay@mgi1.com), Illumila
* Michael B. Jones (mbj@microsoft.com), Microsoft
* Torsten Lodderstedt (t.lodderstedt@telekom.de), Deutsche Telekom
* Nov Matake (nov@matake.jp), Independent
* Chuck Mortimore (cmortimore@salesforce.com), Salesforce
* Anthony Nadalin (tonynad@microsoft.com), Microsoft
* Hideki Nara (hdknr@ic-tact.co.jp), Tact Communications
* Axel Nennker (axel.nennker@telekom.de), Deutsche Telekom
* David Recordon (dr@fb.com), Facebook
* Justin Richer (jricher@mitre.org), MITRE
* Nat Sakimura (n-sakimura@nri.co.jp), Nomura Research Institute, Ltd.
* Luke Shepard (lshepard@fb.com), Facebook
* Andreas Akre Solberg (andreas.solberg@uninett.no), UNINET
* Paul Tarjan (pt@fb.com), Facebook

[**Appendix C.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.C)[**Notices**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#Notices)

Copyright (c) 2013 The OpenID Foundation.

The OpenID Foundation (OIDF) grants to any Contributor, developer, implementer, or other interested party a non-exclusive, royalty free, worldwide copyright license to reproduce, prepare derivative works from, distribute, perform and display, this Implementers Draft or Final Specification solely for the purposes of (i) developing specifications, and (ii) implementing Implementers Drafts and Final Specifications based on such documents, provided that attribution be made to the OIDF as the source of the material, but that such attribution does not indicate an endorsement by the OIDF.

The technology described in this specification was made available from contributions from various sources, including members of the OpenID Foundation and others. Although the OpenID Foundation has taken steps to help ensure that the technology is available for distribution, it takes no position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other rights that might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology described in this specification or the extent to which any license under such rights might or might not be available; neither does it represent that it has made any independent effort to identify any such rights. The OpenID Foundation and the contributors to this specification make no (and hereby expressly disclaim any) warranties (express, implied, or otherwise), including implied warranties of merchantability, non-infringement, fitness for a particular purpose, or title, related to this specification, and the entire risk as to implementing this specification is assumed by the implementer. The OpenID Intellectual Property Rights policy requires contributors to offer a patent promise not to assert certain patent claims against other contributors and against implementers. The OpenID Foundation invites any interested party to bring to its attention any copyrights, patents, patent applications, or other proprietary rights that may cover technology that may be required to practice this specification.

[**Appendix D.**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.appendix.D)[**Document History**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#History)

[[ To be removed from the final specification ]]

-15

* Fixed #889 - Generalized the descriptions of returning responses from the Authorization Endpoint to enable non-default Response Modes to be used.
* Fixed #878 - Generalized description of errors that can be returned when id\_token\_hint" is used.
* Added Claim Description entries to Claim registrations, tracking the addition in the JWT specification.

-14

* Fixed #862 - Clarified azp definition.
* Fixed #866 - Stated that the behavior is unspecified if the acr Claim is requested with both the acr\_values request parameter and an individual claim request listing requested values.
* Fixed #867 - Allow ID Tokens to use "alg":"none" when using the Authorization Code Flow and when explicitly requested at registration time.
* Fixed #869 - Registered the OAuth error codes request\_not\_supported, request\_uri\_not\_supported, and registration\_not\_supported.
* Fixed #874 - Said more about frame busting.
* Fixed #877 - Specified that a user interface MUST NOT be displayed when prompt=none is used.
* Fixed #878 - Defined negative response for "id\_token\_hint".
* Updated the description of the plans to host the site https://self-issued.me/, per tasks #879 and #880.
* Fixed #876 - Described that Google's iss value currently omits the required https:// scheme prefix.
* Fixed #882 - Called out pre-final IETF specifications used.
* Fixed #884 - Changed the descriptions of Basic and Implicit from being profiles to being implementer's guides containing subsets of OpenID Connect Core.

-13

* Restructured to separate Authentication from other features and to have separate Authentication sections for the Authorization Code Flow, the Implicit Flow, and the Hybrid Flow. The validation procedures for steps are now specified immediately following the descriptions of those steps.
* Completed restructuring into functional sections.

-12

* Created the new OpenID Connect Core specification by combining OpenID Connect Messages draft 20 and OpenID Connect Standard draft 21, with no normative changes. (These versions are the second Implementer's Drafts.)

[**Authors' Addresses**](file:///var/folders/lg/dkszrwhn3kjbtf594pvm017c0000gn/T/xml2rfc-xxe-1720659876424103329.html#rfc.authors)

*Nat Sakimura Nomura Research Institute, Ltd. EMail:* [*n-sakimura@nri.co.jp*](mailto:n-sakimura@nri.co.jp) *URI:* [*http://nat.sakimura.org/*](http://nat.sakimura.org/)

*John Bradley Ping Identity EMail:* [*ve7jtb@ve7jtb.com*](mailto:ve7jtb@ve7jtb.com) *URI:* [*http://www.thread-safe.com/*](http://www.thread-safe.com/)

*Michael B. Jones Microsoft EMail:* [*mbj@microsoft.com*](mailto:mbj@microsoft.com) *URI:* [*http://self-issued.info/*](http://self-issued.info/)

*Breno de Medeiros Google EMail:* [*breno@google.com*](mailto:breno@google.com) *URI:* [*http://stackoverflow.com/users/311376/breno*](http://stackoverflow.com/users/311376/breno)

*Chuck Mortimore Salesforce EMail:* [*cmortimore@salesforce.com*](mailto:cmortimore@salesforce.com) *URI:* [*https://twitter.com/cmort*](https://twitter.com/cmort)